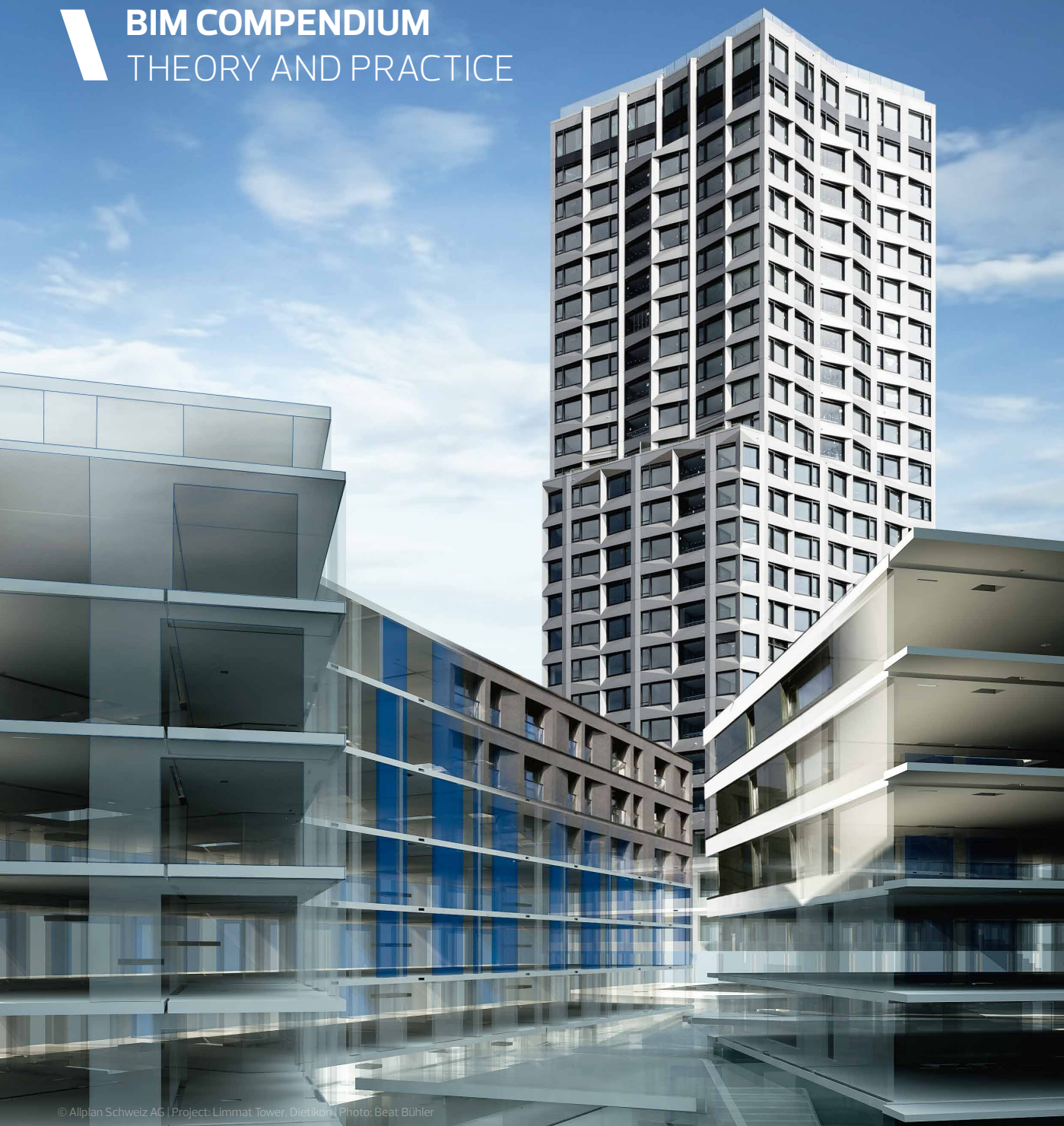


BIM COMPENDIUM THEORY AND PRACTICE



Allplan BIM Compendium Theory and Practice

based on the official IFC4 release



IFC2x3 CV2.0



This documentation has been produced with the utmost care.

Allplan GmbH and the program authors have no liability to the purchaser or any other entity, with respect to any liability, loss, or damage caused, directly or indirectly by this software and its documentation, including but not limited to, any interruptions of service, loss of business, anticipatory profits, or consequential damages resulting from the use or operation of this software and its documentation. In the event of discrepancies between the descriptions and the program, the menu and program lines displayed by the program take precedence.

Information in this documentation is subject to change without notice. Companies, names and data used in examples are fictitious unless otherwise noted. No part of this documentation may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Allplan GmbH.

Allfa® is a registered trademark of Allplan GmbH, Munich.

Allplan® is a registered trademark of the Nemetschek Group, Munich.

Adobe® and Acrobat PDF Library™ are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

AutoCAD®, DXF™ and 3D Studio MAX® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Autodesk Inc., San Rafael, CA.

BAMTEC® is a registered trademark of Häussler, Kempten, Germany.

Microsoft® and Windows® are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

MicroStation® is a registered trademark of Bentley Systems, Inc.

Parts of this product were developed using LEADTOOLS; (c) LEAD Technologies, Inc. All rights reserved.

Parts of this product were developed using the Xerces library of 'The Apache Software Foundation'.

fyiReporting Software LLC developed parts of this product using the fyiReporting library, which is released for use with the Apache Software license, version 2.

Allplan update packages are created using 7-Zip, (c) Igor Pavlov.

CineRender, render engine and parts of this documentation; copyright 2014 MAXON Computer GmbH. All rights reserved.

All other (registered) trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© Allplan GmbH, Munich. All rights reserved.

3rd updated and extended edition, December 2016

Product management: Robert Bäck

Authors: Anke Niedermaier, Robert Bäck

Contents

The BIM Compendium.....	1
Some notes on the third edition.....	2
Who are we?	3
What is BIM?	4
Terms.....	5
BIMmodeling	5
BIM XD	7
AEC.....	8
Building structure.....	8
IFC.....	9
IFC subset	9
IFC version.....	13
CityGML	14
gbXML	14
MVD	15
IDM.....	15
STEP.....	15
XML	17
IFCClass/ObjectType.....	17
PSet.....	18
Base quantities	18
LoD	18
LoI	20
BRep.....	20
Swept Solid	20
UUID or GUID.....	21
BCF	21
IAI	22
buildingSMART	22
History	23
Why BIM?	29
The BIM model.....	30
IFC format	30

IFC specifications.....	31
File preview	31
Import.....	32
Layers	32
Attributes	33
 The BIM Process.....	 35
What is behind BIM?.....	38
Implementing BIM	40
Summary.....	44
Big BIM and Little BIM	45
How BIM benefits your daily work	45
 BIM and Allplan.....	 49
Support.....	53
 BIM in Practice.....	 55
Before getting started on the project.....	57
Creating the model.....	58
The building structure	60
The plane model	70
Layers in Allplan	86
Working with line styles and area styles.....	100
The IFCObjectType.....	109
Attributes and properties	119
Attribute mapping.....	131
Elements and attributes.....	135
Unfinished structure	135
Finish.....	152
MEP	165
All-purpose elements.....	167
Rooms.....	168
Attributes of the hierarchic levels	171
The Objects palette	176

Export from Allplan	182
Export to IFC.....	184
Export to bim+	189
Checking data	194
IFC viewer.....	196
bim+ platform	196
Communication and collaboration on BIM projects.....	197
IFC and BCF - the languages of BIM.....	198
BIM-compliant communication in Allplan.....	203
Import to Allplan.....	211
Importing	212
Updating the model	217
Comparing data.....	218
Modifying data	222
 FAQs on IFC and BIM.....	 225
Exchanging plans	226
You cannot exchange IFC data	226
You cannot open IFC files.....	227
You cannot export components correctly	227
The project only has a fileset structure	228
You cannot transfer all drawing files.....	229
You cannot select the 'Export IFC Data' tool	230
 Appendix I – Check Lists.....	 231
Check list I: Situation at your office.....	232
Check list II: Data exchange and formats	235
Check list III: Building structure.....	238
Check list IV: Plane model and component heights	241
Check list V: Layers and format definitions.....	244
Check list VI: Line styles, area styles	246
Check list VII: Object attributes, attribute favorites.....	249
Check list VIII: Export options.....	251

Appendix II - Attributes.....

253

Object numbers of components.....

254

Overview of attributes and PSets

256

Base Quantities (geometric attributes).....

256

PSet Common (general element properties).....

259

Additional PSet (special element properties).....

267

Additional attributes (additional element properties).....

272

All Allplan attributes and IFC attributes.....

276

Attributes for the building topology

276

Attributes for the unfinished structure.....

280

Attributes for finish elements.....

292

Attributes for engineering

308

Attributes for IFCObjectTypes

311

Index.....

313

The BIM Compendium

The BIM compendium is designed for anyone who wants to learn more about BIM. Being very complex, BIM challenges you to study its tools and methods. This is necessary to achieve the best possible results when it comes to communication and collaboration.

Today, you can find a multitude of documents and publications dealing with BIM. However, these documents either focus on the theoretical aspects of BIM or refer to a particular software program. As the basic idea of BIM is open collaboration across programs and disciplines, the BIM compendium is designed to close the gap between theory and practice.

Therefore, this book has two parts:

- The first part covers BIM in general, explaining its underlying ideas and methods. In addition to discussing misunderstandings and doubts, the first part also looks at the opportunities and advantages of BIM. Under the motto of "all you need to know about BIM", this part provides the theoretical background you need for implementing BIM in your daily work.
- The second part shows how to use BIM in practice. Based on a "real project", you will work through the tasks step by step, learning how and to what extent you can use BIM throughout the project cycle. The motto of "holistic thinking" does not necessarily mean that the whole project must be geared to the BIM approach; sometimes it makes sense to apply BIM to particular project phases only.

Some notes on the third edition

Constructive collaboration is essential for planning and executing construction projects. The more diverse the software used and the more people involved, the greater the effect of collaboration and communication. And this applies whether or not BIM is used.

As IFC4 is increasingly being accepted as the official standard, the BCF format, which was developed in parallel, is becoming more and more important even though the BCF format is still a mystery to many people. Therefore, this new edition dedicates a whole chapter to the topic of ‘Communication and collaboration on BIM projects’ (see page 197), explaining the tools, workflows and processes in detail. In particular, this chapter deals with BCF and its associated tasks and topics on the part of Allplan.

Furthermore, this new edition comes with two new topics: IFC now includes the sectors of urban planning and infrastructure, which are also covered in this compendium. In addition, using the IFC interface in Allplan, you can control how to transfer attributes during export for the first time. This option is also covered in this new edition.

Who are we?

A paradigm shift from pure 2D drafting to object-oriented 3D building modeling has been taking place ever since the introduction of CAD for computer-aided drawings. In particular, this development started in the early eighties. Since then it has been reinforced by increasingly powerful applications. As a pioneer, Professor Georg Nemetschek has always played a decisive role in the development of BIM.

Today, the construction industry is characterized by rapid technical development and by increasingly complex and global projects. In this context, the topic of data exchange is becoming more and more important. What's more, topics such as Building Information Modeling (BIM) and openBIM have become the standard when it comes to handling projects and combining all relevant information in a central building model.

What is BIM?

BIM (Building Information Modeling) is the digital working method for the construction industry, creating additional benefit, as humans, processes and tools interact throughout the full life cycle of a building. Thus, a building project gains in transparency, quality, cost certainty and time certainty.

Building projects are increasingly complex. Many people are involved in a building project, such as professional planners, project controllers and investors. On the one hand, this is due to rapid technical development, internationalization and ever higher requirements of buildings. On the other hand, urban planning and infrastructure planning pose new challenges. Just think of the situation in large cities: Living space becomes scarce; there is more and more traffic; protection of the environment gains in importance. All in all, new concepts are required urgently. Due to this complexity, processes and people have been forced to specialize in particular fields of the construction industry.

BIM renders communication and collaboration transparent. Based on a digital building model - the BIM model - BIM makes it possible to virtually display all processes of a building throughout its full life cycle. By providing meaningful simulations, BIM helps you make decisions, enabling you to optimize processes right from the start.

Terms

If you have ever exchanged 3D data and building models, you have certainly heard of the terms IFC and BIM. But what exactly do these terms mean? And what about PropertySet or the abbreviation IAI?

Some terms are clearly defined, whereas others are ambiguous. As a result, almost everybody understands something else, which is not very helpful in exchanging complex data and information. In addition, there are many abbreviations (IDM, STEP...) from which the actual meaning cannot be deduced easily. So that you know what you are talking about, this chapter explains the most important terms about BIM, helping you to communicate clearly.

BIMmodeling

The abbreviation **BIM**, which stands for **B**uilding **I**nformation **M**odeling, is used in different contexts nowadays. It describes the process of creating and maintaining a virtual, three-dimensional building on the basis of a digital data model. This building is the central object of Building Information Modeling, in short, the BIM model.

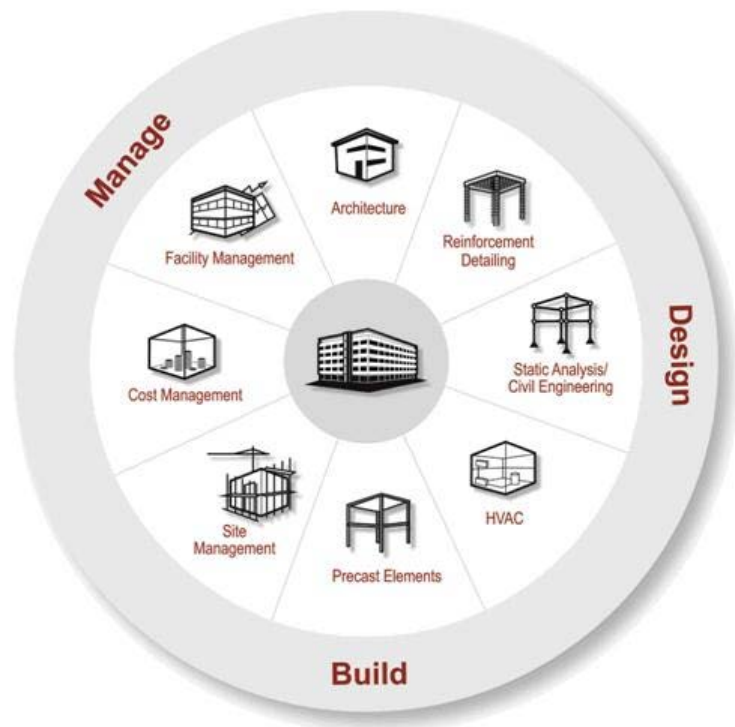
The model is a kind of database including all graphic, geometric and alphanumeric parameters and characteristic values of a building or project. These data are available to all those involved in a project. All new features, changes and further developments are integrated into this model. By entering data graphically and geometrically, you create and change components and (architectural) elements. In addition, you can give these objects additional information in the form of properties and attributes.

You can use the database itself and the BIM model well beyond the initial phases of planning and construction, reaping the benefits of BIM throughout the life cycle of the building. And if it is time to demolish and dispose of the building, the BIM model even helps you do this quickly and easily.

The basic structure of the BIM model is created by the architect's planning. Over the course of the project, the BIM model constantly evolves. All those involved in the project add, change and adjust data and objects of any kind:

- Architecture
- Structural analysis
- MEP / building services
- Contractor, production
- Facility management

Information ranges from materials, costs and quantities to structural analyses (such as compressive strength and bending deflection) or MEP characteristics (such as flow velocity or required number of air changes) to access control and maintenance intervals relevant to facility management.



On the one hand, the BIM model includes the physical components and elements that can be modeled geometrically (such as walls, slabs and reinforcement), HVAC elements and other equipment (such as conduits, switches, control modules, sanitary objects and so on). On the other hand, the BIM model also includes virtual areas and volumes in the form of rooms and room groups, which are required

for operating, maintaining and managing the building. In addition, the project structure itself is part of the model. It is included in the form of a hierarchical tree structure.

After completion the model can still be used as the database for the building in use and (new) information can be added and analyzed using data sheets.

Ideally, the BIM model grows together - although not simultaneously - with the actual construction project. Finally, it represents a virtual building model that is identical to the actual building. Although the BIM model exists only virtually, it includes all pieces of information on the actual building.

Provided it is constantly maintained and updated, the BIM model is an exact copy of the actual building, providing all those involved with the information and data they need at any time.

BIM XD

BIM is not only about the three known dimensions - length, width and height - but also about 4D, 5D or even 6D. In the meantime, we have reached 7D; the eighth dimension is in planning.

In addition to the common three dimensions (X, Y and Z), **BIM 4D** features the time factor. This means that all model elements are assigned to actions defined in a time schedule. This way, you can visualize the chronological sequence of the building process and the progress in the model.

BIM 5D includes not only the time factor but also the cost factor. Here, the model elements form the basis for quantities, which are then priced. This way, you can visualize and thus check the building costs in accordance with the building process.

In **BIM 6D**, the model elements are given information resulting from their actual production. In other words, this information turns a virtual component into a real component. As a result, the 6D model with its objects represents the actual, built state of the building.

BIM 7D finally takes into account the building in use. The model elements are given additional information about their use and maintenance. Here, too, everything can be handled using the building model.

AEC

You will often hear the abbreviation AEC, which stands for Architecture, Engineering and Construction. People frequently use it as a synonym for CAD, referring to CAD programs simply as AEC software. In its entirety, AEC describes all topics, data or objects that are commonly used in the construction industry. So AEC can refer to both real parts of a building (such as walls, slabs or columns) and virtual data (such as rooms, formwork or reinforcement). Being used collectively by the entire construction industry, AEC usually stands for "concerning building and real estate". Today, you can even hear the abbreviation AECO. The letter O stands for operation, representing the use and maintenance of a building, including facility management.

Building structure

The building structure is one of the two options Allplan provides for structuring and managing drawing files and documents. It has been available since Allplan 2006. You can use the building structure on its own or in parallel with the fileset structure. Reflecting the structure of a real building, the building structure has structural levels that are arranged hierarchically. You can assign documents and drawing files to these levels.

The building structure can be associated with a plane model, which defines the heights of the real building. You can then assign planes from this model to the structural levels, thus defining the heights of the building parts.

A building structure is essential for exchanging data via the IFC interface. Otherwise, the program cannot create the IFC file.

IFC

The abbreviation IFC stands for Industry Foundation Classes. IFC is a neutral, open file format you can use to describe and exchange data relevant to the construction industry and facility management. What you exchange is a digital building model. The structure and properties of this model are specified precisely by the IAI.

The IFC format is certified by ISO and registered as ISO/PAS 16739. IFC4 is the first format to be a separate ISO standard.

The advantage of a neutral data format is that problems that may occur when data are exchanged and converted to a different format can be reduced to a minimum. In addition, all those involved in a project can choose the software they need. The only requirement is that the software has an IFC interface.

Architects usually work with CAD programs and layout software, whereas structural engineers need software for calculating loads and forces and analyzing moment curvature. Quantity takeoff and cost calculations require costing software and programs for tendering, awarding and invoicing. Scheduling is also an important aspect. When it comes to execution planning, it is a question of machines and CNC that analyze and implement the modeled geometry. Finally, there are CAFM programs and associated databases, which are used to manage and maintain buildings and real estate.

The IFC format includes all these details: The geometric data form the virtual model; the alphanumeric data are the attributes, descriptions and properties, describing the elements in this model.

IFC subset

When IFC-format data are exchanged as a BIM model, the IFC interface normally transfers all information it finds in the model. However, all these data are not required by all project participants. Depending on the persons involved and the project phase, different pieces of information are important to different persons. What's more, most programs cannot even read and analyze data they do not need. Therefore, you can extract individual subgroups - called subsets - from the complete data package. These subsets contain reduced and filtered information for particular applications, optimizing data exchange. Using subsets, you can thus reduce the volume of data while speeding up processing times.

At the moment, there are three subgroups for IFC2x3 and four subgroups for IFC4. The subgroup that is best suited to your needs depends on the type of data you want to exchange. The following subgroups are available:

IFC CoordinationView

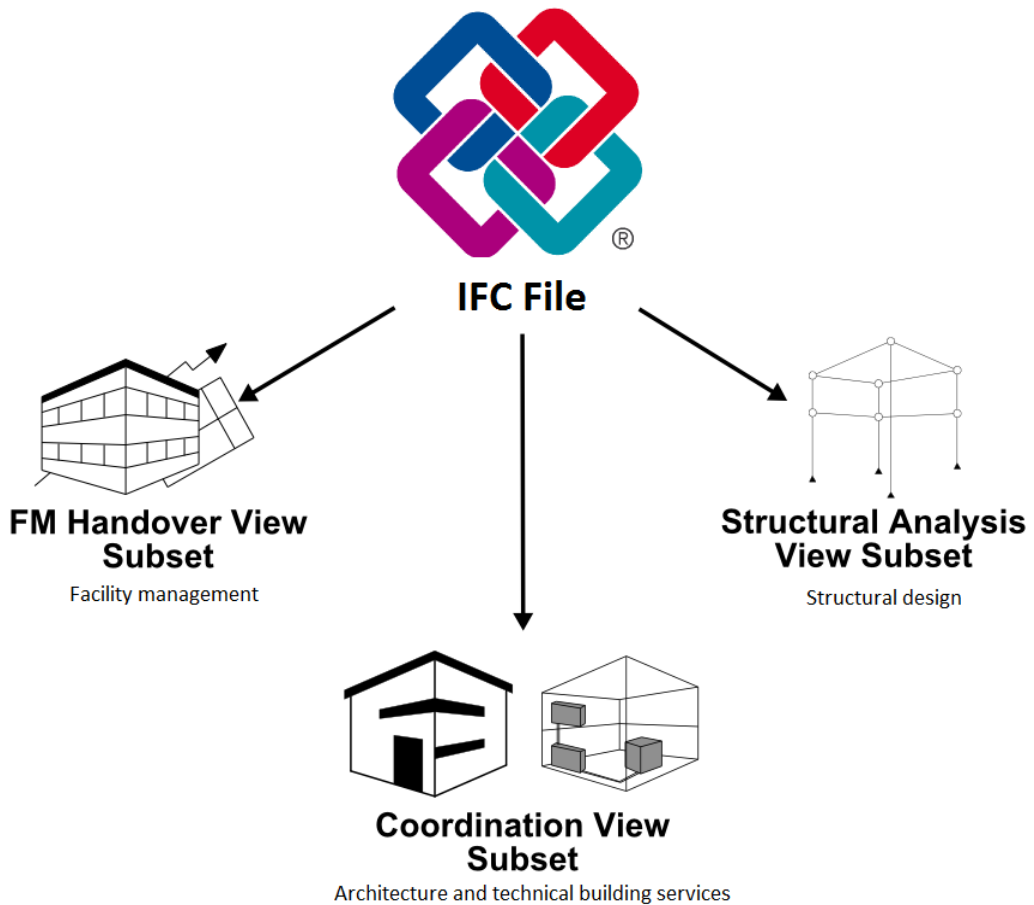
IFC4 ReferenceView

IFC4 Design TransferView

IFC StructuralAnalysisView

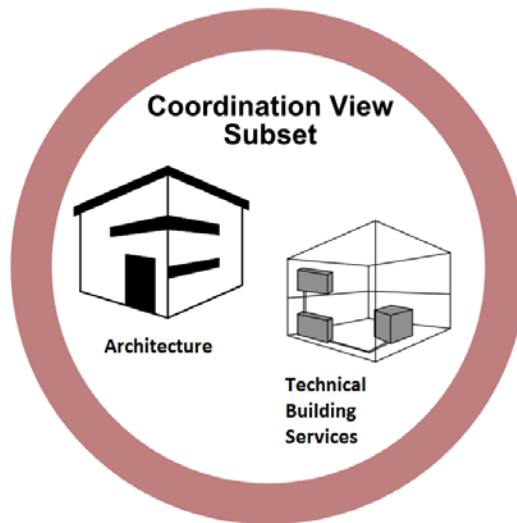
IFC FMHandOverView

Like the IFC format, the subsets themselves have version names referring to a particular IFC version.



IFC CoordinationView

CoordinationView or in short CV (2.0 is the current version for IFC2x3) is the most common subgroup. CV includes all components and architectural elements as 3D solids with their characteristic values and attributes. As CV is the largest and most extensive subset, it is often considered to be equivalent to IFC. In addition to the project structure, IFC CoordinationView includes and supports architectural components and MEP components, such as walls, columns, downstand beams, pipes, ducts and switches.



During transfer, all elements get a unique ID. In addition, you can give the elements an unlimited number of additional pieces of information. The elements are always displayed in relation to the other elements and structures that are subordinate and superordinate to them.

In addition to architects and MEP planners, engineers also use this IFC subgroup for creating precast elements, general arrangement drawings and reinforcement drawings.

IFC4 replaced CoordinationView with ReferenceView and DesignTransferView.

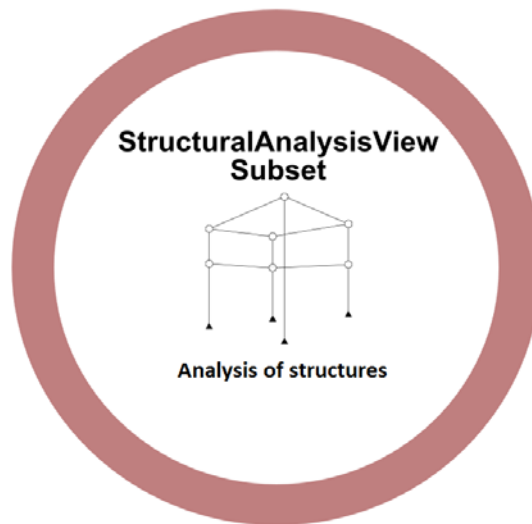
IFC DesignTransferView, IFC ReferenceView

IFC4 replaced Coordination View with Reference View and Design Transfer View, which are further developments of Coordination View. Reference View is useful for transferring models whose elements should not be edited further.

Design Transfer View, on the other hand, is useful for modifying the element geometry after import. The general edit options you have do not depend on the view. Instead, the edit tools that are actually available to you vary depending on the CAD program you use. In addition, neither view is suitable to exchange data in both directions. Instead, you can only transfer data in one direction at any one time.

IFC StructuralAnalysisView

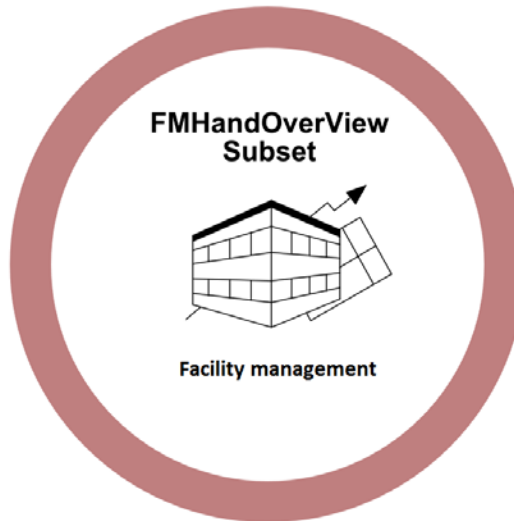
IFC StructuralAnalysisView is a separate subgroup for structural design. The way it describes and displays the elements is completely different from that used by IFC CoordinationView.



IFC StructuralAnalysisView includes support conditions, static loads, dynamic loads, load factors and so on. For example, in this view, a downstand beam made of wood is not a geometric, architectural component with information on the material and a predefined cross-section. Instead, it is a member with specific support conditions engineers can use to calculate loads and characteristic values, such as cross-section and material quality.

IFC FMHandOverView

Facility management and real estate management usually rely on databases without graphical information.



In order to get data for CAFM programs (Computer Aided Facility Management), you can derive relevant values as a separate subgroup from the model. In addition to the spatial structure, this subset includes equipment objects as worksheets and data records.

IFC version

Like file formats of any software program, the IFC format has been changed, revised and updated extensively over the years. Initially, the whole structure of the IFC format changed with each new version. Today, the focus is on correcting errors, adding new elements and defining additional properties for existing elements. Since the release of the first formats (IFC1.5 and IFC2.0), there have been a number of X versions, which have been released regularly. These X versions are largely compatible. At the moment, IFC4 is the latest version.

CityGML

The CityGML format was developed as BIM was opening up to new disciplines and planning areas. This format is an application of Geography Markup Language, in short GML. GML is a markup language, a term that originates from the printing industry. Using this language, you can not only structure and format texts and objects but also add information ("marking up" a manuscript).

CityGML is used to describe and exchange virtual 3D models of cities. It includes classes, definitions and descriptions for all common objects in urban planning and regional planning, such as, water, roads, vegetation or buildings. Each object is described with its geometry and position. In addition, the description defines how the object looks and interacts with other objects.

Like IFC and the IFC library with IFCObjectTypes common in building construction, CityGML covers urban planning and regional planning.

gbXML

Green Building XML is another file format for exchanging 3D models and building data. Although gbXML is an independent format, it can be compared to a particular view or an IFC subset. gbXML is mainly used to transfer files including energetic and ecological information about a building and its components. Using appropriate software, you can calculate and simulate energy consumption, thus giving estimates on the future energy costs of a building.

These calculation programs often have no IFC interface; instead, they have a gbXML interface. Here, too, the basis is an element library with more than 500 types and attributes. During conversion, the CAD data are assigned to these types and attributes.

MVD

In addition to the term IFC subset, you can find the abbreviation MVD, which stands for ModelViewDefinition. A view is identical to a subset, standing for a particular selection of elements or data records, which are taken from the complete model. In other words, you define what is transferred. However, the structural engineer sees a column in a different light than the architect: The structural engineer sees the column as a vertical element for transferring vertical loads. For the architect, on the other hand, the column is a three-dimensional component with a particular material and surface finish. Therefore, ViewDefintion defines not only which elements are transferred but also how elements are transferred. In other words, which form and which information elements get for transfer.

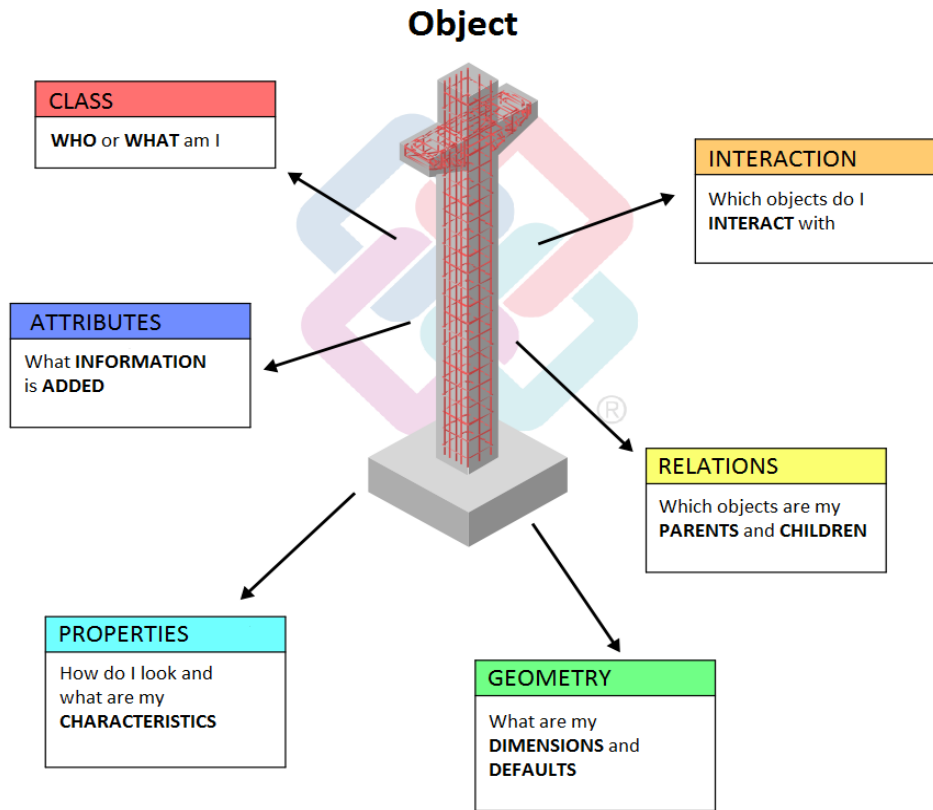
IDM

Information Delivery Manual (IDM) describes the view definitions and subset definitions of the IFC format. Each subset has its own manual, describing how this subset is exchanged. In other words, the manual describes the subset in more detail, defining who has to provide which information and when.

STEP

The structures of the IFC format are based on the STandard for the Exchange of Product Model Data (STEP). STEP is part of ISO 10303. It is not primarily a file format. Rather, it is a standard defining the structure of files you can use to transfer geometric elements.

In other words, STEP describes the elements and architectural components of the building model both *physically* and *functionally*. This description includes geometric values (= base quantities) and inherent properties (= property sets, PSets) of elements. In addition, it defines how elements interact with other objects.



STEP also defines the life cycle of the objects. By interacting with other components, the objects and thus their properties and attributes can change.

Like IFC subsets, STEP is divided into subgroups for specific applications and tasks. Here, these subgroups are referred to as application protocols. Subgroup 225 "Structural Building Elements Using Explicit Shape Representation" is particularly important for the construction industry and thus for BIM and IFC.

EXPRESS is the data modeling language and programming language behind STEP and IFC. With EXPRESS, developers create objects with their properties and attributes. These objects can correlate and interact.

XML

XML is short for EXtensible Markup Language, which is an all-purpose, platform-independent programming language that is common in the IT industry and software industry. As an alternative to EXPRESS, you can use this "extensible markup language" for data modeling. XML includes tools not only for creating and describing objects with their properties and relations but also for transferring these objects to specific exchange formats. Although this language can be used universally, files in XML format are often very large, thus taking up much disk space.

XML files are pure text files, which you can open, read and edit using a normal text editor. With regard to BIM, the ifcXML format is most commonly used. However, there are numerous other subtypes of XML files.

IFCClass/ObjectType

All standard elements commonly used in architecture, MEP, structural analysis, facility management and other sectors in the construction industry are defined as types in IFC. These types can be combined into classes. Each type is equivalent to a specific IFC library element to which the associated object is assigned during data exchange. The types in this library grow with each new IFC version. An element must have particular properties so that it can be assigned to the appropriate IFC library element. When you create a column or room using the associated **Allplan** tool, the program automatically assigns the appropriate object type and class to the column or room.

Using the IFCObjectType attribute, you can change the class later. This is useful if you want to transfer an architectural element as a different component. For example, if you want to transfer a column as a wall. In addition, you can assign an IFCObjectType to 3D objects and user-defined architectural elements in order to transfer them as predefined elements.

PSet

Depending on information density and purpose, each element can be given any attributes and properties. Some of these features are defined as minimum requirements for transferring elements in accordance with IFC. These basic features are combined in Property Sets (PSet). Each element that can be transferred via IFC has its own, general property package (Pset_WallCommon, Pset_DoorCommon and so on). The number of attributes in these packages can differ. Some components - in particular finish elements, such as doors, windows and rooms - have additional predefined attribute groups including glass properties or manufacturer information. With this grouping, you can break down the attribute set into smaller structures, so that you can clearly see which components have which attributes.

Base quantities

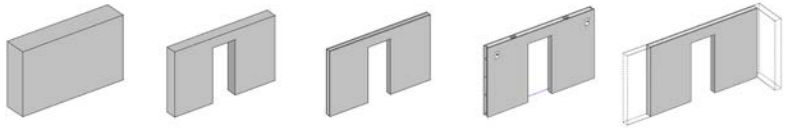
In **Allplan**, each element is defined by its geometry. This definition includes the dimensions of the element and its position in the coordinate system, which defines the position of the element in the building model. You can enter the dimensions of the element in its properties dialog box. Although these dimensions are also attributes of the element, you cannot change these attributes in the properties dialog box.

Unlike normal attributes, geometric data are not fixed values. On the contrary, the program recalculates these values whenever you select the element so that you can immediately see what has changed. Take a wall, for example. To identify and display the element, the program requires the height, length and thickness. In addition, the program calculates the attribute values from these data, combining these values in the basic geometry attribute package (base quantities) in the IFC file.

LoD

Level of Detail or Level of Development describes the level of detail or the level of development of the components and the overall model. The level can vary depending on the project phase and the requirements. LoD, which is usually specified in a project handling plan, is based on the definitions laid down by the AIA (American Institute of Architecture). The AIA classifies the levels from 100 to 500, with 100 having the least information content and 500 having

the highest information content of the model or object in question. In practice, the five main levels can be named as follows: **conceptual**, **approximate geometry**, **precise geometry**, **fabrication** and **as-built**.



- **Conceptual (100):** The element may be graphically represented in the model with a symbol or other generic representation; information related to the element can be derived from other elements in the model.
- **Approximate geometry (200):** The element is graphically represented within the model as a generic system or object with approximate quantities, size, shape, location and orientation. Non-graphic information may also be attached to the element.
- **Precise geometry (300):** The element is graphically represented within the model as a specific system or object in terms of quantity, size, shape, location and orientation. Non-graphic information may also be attached to the element.
- **Fabrication (400):** The element is graphically represented within the model as a specific system or object in terms of size, shape, location, quantity and orientation with detailing, fabrication, assembly and installation information. Non-graphic information may also be attached to the element.
- **As-built (500):** The element is a field verified representation in terms of size, shape, location, quantity and orientation. Non-graphic information may also be attached to the elements.

LoD, that is to say, Level of Detail is also commonly used in urban planning and thus in CityGML. Here, too, LoD describes the level of detail; however, the focus is on the geometry. Urban planning uses levels 0 to 4. This way, you can classify digital urban models by scale or precision.

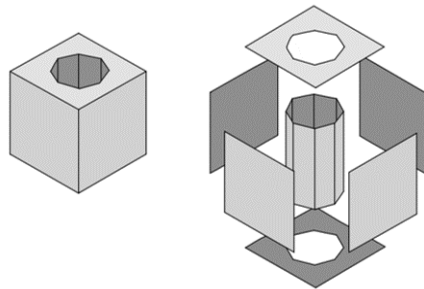
- **LOD 0:** (supra)regional terrain model
- **LOD 1:** block model; building as a simple object
- **LOD 2:** 3D model of building including roof shape
- **LOD 3:** architectural model of building with textures and surfaces
- **LOD 4:** architectural model with stories and interior structures

LoI

Information content or Level of Information (LoI) is closely connected with the level of detail of models and their components. Therefore, people often use these two terms synonymously. However, LoI focuses on alphanumeric data whereas LoD focuses on representing the geometry. So you can also achieve a high level of information by attaching a hyperlink or a product data sheet of the manufacturer. Moreover, LoI is not equally important to all disciplines and project participants. So it makes sense to customize the information to suit the needs of the recipient.

BRep

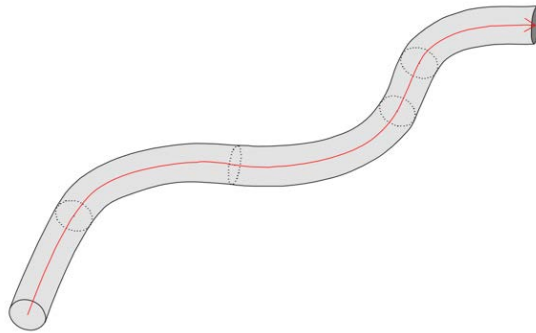
When it comes to describing the geometry of a closed volume solid, you can choose between two options. Boundary Representation or **BRep** is one of them. This method describes the solid as volume bounded by its surfaces. BRep can also be applied to surface models. The advantage of BRep is that it can be used to model and describe any solid, regardless of its shape and complexity. The only requirement is that the surfaces actually form a closed solid and the edges match.



Swept Solid

Swept Solid is another option you can use to describe a volume solid. The term 'sweep' indicates the method: A profile and a path form the basis. Using this method, you create the solid by "sweeping" the profile (any surface) along the path (a curve) in 3D space. While doing so, you can change the profile by turning or distorting it.

The descriptions of solids created in this way do not take up much disk space. However, you cannot use this method to create solids of any shape. This method is primarily used to export standard components like walls or columns to IFC. You must use a swept solid to describe the shape of an object if its IFC type includes the addition **StandardCase**.



UUID or GUID

These two terms - Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) or Globally Unique Identifier (GUID) - have more or less the same meaning. GUID is a Microsoft-specific implementation of UUID. IFC and BIM also tend to use GUID. One of its subtypes is IFC ID. This universal and thus unique ID number has 32 characters, which are subdivided into 5 blocks and assigned to each object in a database. This results in countless combinations, making sure each number is unique. Therefore, this ID number can be used to identify an object within the structure.

As opposed to other object IDs, a Unique Identifier does not give any information on the type or properties of the object identified. It is a random number that is not based on parameters.

BCF

The BIM Collaboration Format (BCF) is a completely new format within IFC. IFC4 is the first version to include this new format. With BCF, you can mark changes within a model and provide others with information thereon. So, in a first step, you can exchange only these data and not the entire model. You can then adjust and use only the elements in question. Unlike IFC objects, these elements are not elements with geometric and alphanumeric properties but coded messages.

Acting as a kind of virtual notepad, these messages are used by software programs to exchange information on objects. So one program can inform the other program about changes in objects or other problems. Each BCF file is linked via the universal IFC ID with the object in question, making sure the assignment is unique.

IAI

The International Alliance for Interoperability (IAI) was founded by leading software providers in 1994. Its aim is to develop an open and platform-independent data model that can be used to map the entire life cycle of a building. By defining specifications for the data structure, this international organization focuses on integrating as many applications as possible.

The IAI was initially founded as the Industry Alliance for Interoperability. Right from the start, it was open to all interested parties. In 1997 it was renamed International Alliance for Interoperability. In 2005 it was renamed again. Since then it has been called buildingSMART.

buildingSMART

buildingSMART International, formerly the International Alliance for Interoperability (IAI), is an alliance of organizations with regional chapters all over the world. In Germany, it is represented by the **buildingSMART e.V.** association.

Its goal has not changed - it is still dedicated to improving processes within the construction and facility management industries through defining the use and sharing of information. Organizations within the alliance include architects, engineers, contractors, building owners, facility managers, manufacturers, software vendors, information providers, government agencies, research laboratories, universities and more.

Allplan GmbH, which has been a pioneer in this alliance right from the start, strongly focuses on improving and developing open program interfaces and formats.

History

Whereas mankind has constructed and used buildings since earliest times, people started documenting the relevant information not so long ago.

At the beginning, people passed information by word of mouth. In particular, this was common in medieval construction. The master builder knew everything about the building, acting as a human "data carrier". Written records did practically not exist. So information was lost when the person in charge died or left the building site. However, master builders were highly respected persons.

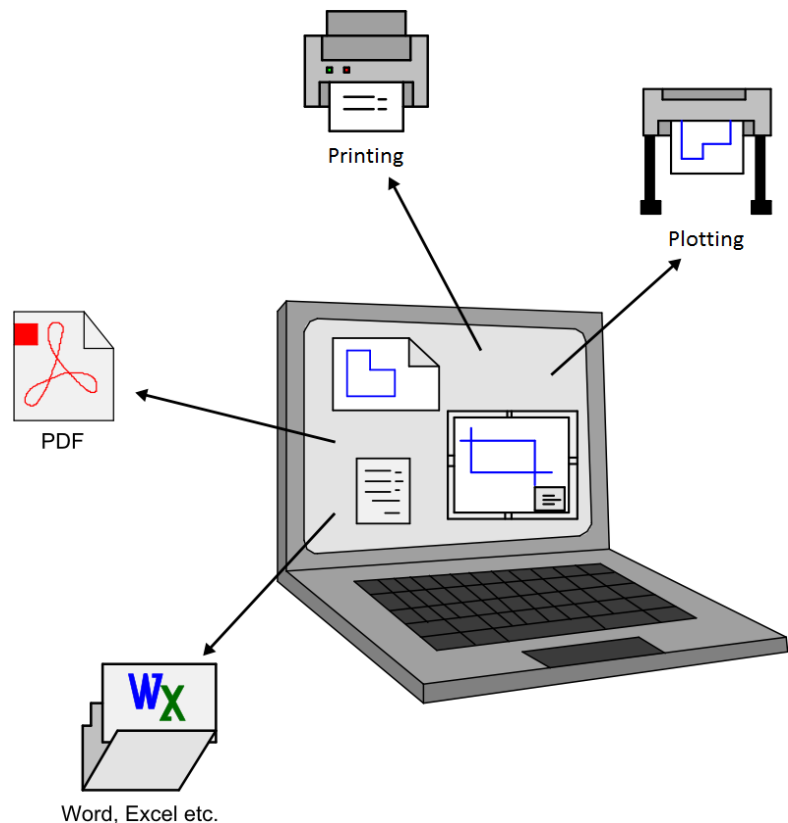
The first building drawings passed down to us are from the end of the Middle Ages. These drawings include sections on parchment and sections scratched into the stone floors of Gothic cathedrals. From then on parchment or paper served as the "data carrier", making it possible for the first time in history to document, store and reuse these drawings.

These sections on parchment were the prototypes of modern drawings. Even today, paper drawings are widely used, in particular on construction sites. Drawings have primarily changed in two points over time:

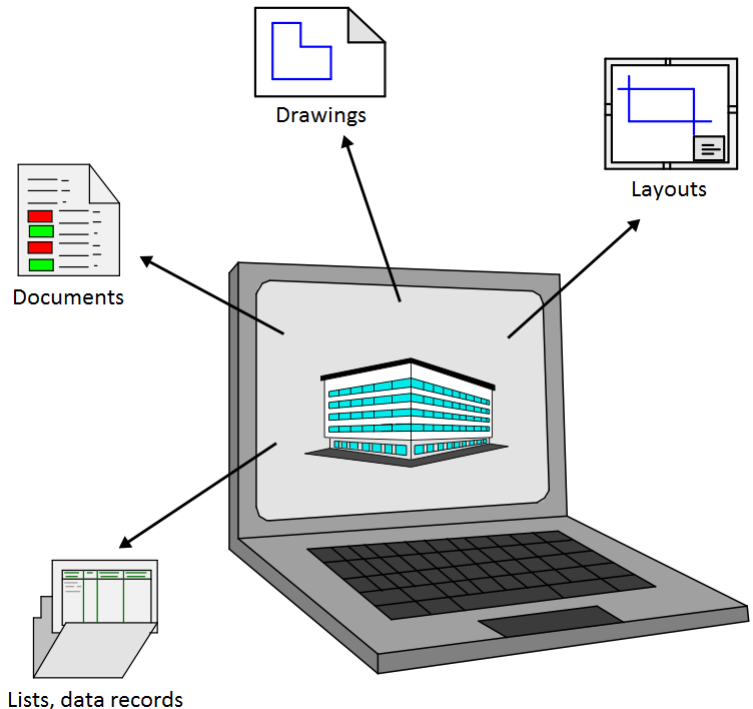
- The type and form of the tools used to create these drawings, the material of the drawings and the form of the data carrier
- The number and contents of the drawings and the degree of abstraction

Although the development and rise of the computer fundamentally revolutionized office routine, this had little effect on the construction industry at first. When documenting buildings and information in the form of plans and drawings, computers initially changed only the way these documents were created.

Starting with mechanical engineering and automotive engineering, the first CAD systems came onto the market in the early eighties. Consequently, drawings were no longer created on the drawing board. Instead, the computer was used to generate the necessary building documents, such as floor plans, sections, elevations and details. However, all these documents were still two-dimensional line drawings. The computer mouse replaced the pencil as the drawing tool and a more or less program-specific file replaced paper as the data carrier.



Even at this early stage, there were first steps towards object-oriented, three-dimensional building models, making the most of computers and software. Although three-dimensional building modeling has become the standard for documenting building processes, it has still not gained full acceptance to this day.



Whereas drawings, plans and other documents can be exchanged easily in paper form, digital and program-specific files cannot be exchanged so easily, in particular, if the persons involved do not work with the same software programs. As each program has its own rules and specifications, it can happen that data are not read correctly or not read at all.

By converting data to a different format, you always run the risk of changing the data. Due to the great variety of programs and formats, it is impossible to transfer data one-to-one. Information may be lost or it may be wrong afterwards. In order to minimize this risk, optimize the flow of information and provide as large a bandwidth of programs as possible, some of the leading software providers for the construction industry formed an alliance in the middle of the Nineties.

Their aim was to use existing standards to develop a neutral and open file format for describing and exchanging data, elements and processes of the construction industry and real estate industry.

Until then PDF had been the only relatively neutral format. However, its structure and contents are more like paper or a digital printout. The advantages of the PDF format are that it displays the original drawing elements as they are and that you can display it on any computer using the free Adobe Reader®. But when it comes to exchanging complex data, the PDF format has some big disadvantages:

Once created, you can no longer change the PDF file. What's more, not every program can import PDF files or interpret their contents correctly. But the fundamental weakness is that any information other than pure 2D graphics is lost when the PDF file is created. Basically, the PDF file is a paper drawing in digital form. So PDF serves the purpose for which it was developed, but it falls short of the alliance's aim.

In addition to PDF, the AutoCAD-based DXF format has been used for exchanging CAD data. However, DXF is not a neutral format and it is also geared to exchange 2D data. With DXF, you can exchange normal design entities, 3D shapes and additional information as attributes. However, this is limited to the AutoCAD form and description. In order to ensure that (CAD) software correctly transfers and interprets DXF data, you need a program that is based on this standard.

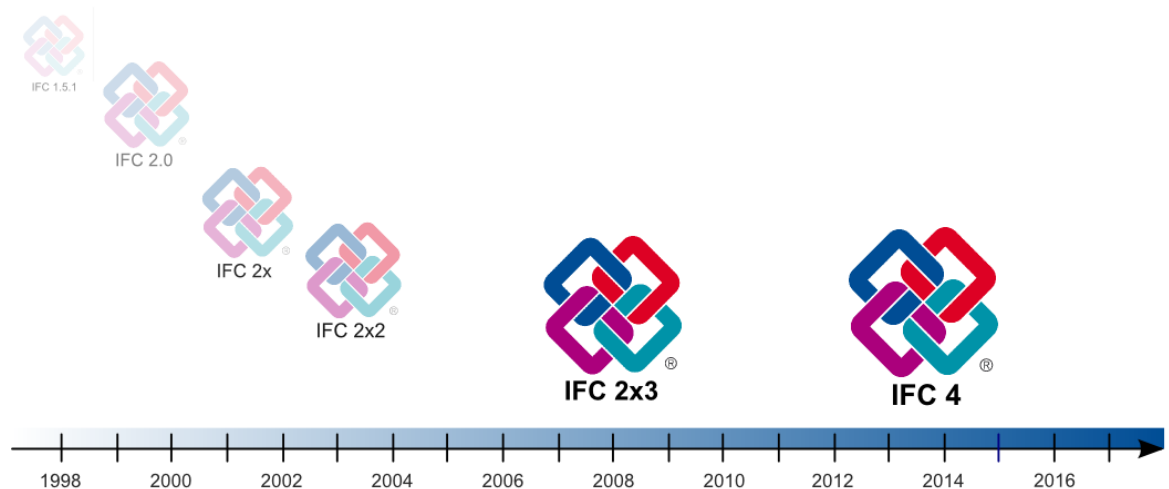
The IFC format, on the other hand, is based on STEP. This is an open and software-neutral standard. The IFC format, which was developed by IAI, describes elements and processes with all their properties. In addition, this format describes how elements look in 3D and how they interact. Another important aspect is that STEP focuses on the construction industry with its specific requirements. Therefore, IFC objects include walls, reinforcing bars and room groups. But they do not include pistons and ball bearings, which are commonly found in mechanical engineering and automotive engineering. So you find the objects and processes you actually need.

The first IFC version - IFC1.5.1 - came on the market at the end of the Nineties. It was a kind of prototype, but the more stable version 2.0 replaced it shortly afterwards. The structures of these two versions are completely different from those of all subsequent versions. Therefore, they are not compatible with any subsequent version.

This changed with the first X release: Since then each new version has built on and thus expanded the previous one, thus ensuring compatibility with the previous versions. From 2000 to this day, there have been four X versions:

- IFC2x
- IFC2x2
- IFC2x3
- IFC2x4

Although IFC2x3 is still the most commonly used release, its successor 2x4 - with the name IFC4 - is now the official standard.



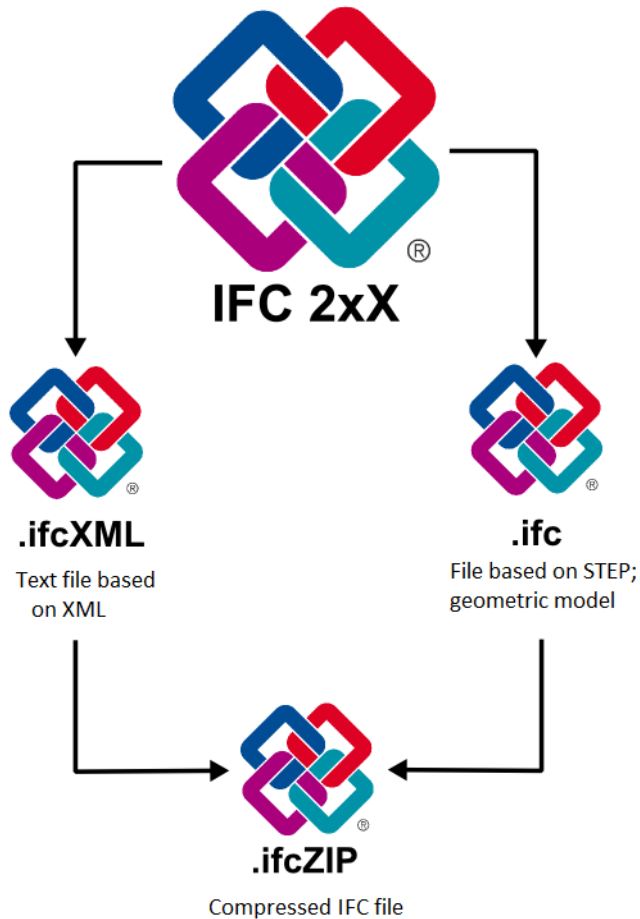
Apart from improving features and correcting errors, buildingSMART focuses on adding new objects and functions, opening up new applications. Not only members of the alliance but also any (CAD) user has the right to suggest new elements or improvements in general. buildingSMART is always open to new ideas and suggestions.

With regard to the German Government's initiative for planning and executing public construction projects (digital road map 4.0), IFC4 first introduced the areas of urban planning and infrastructure, coming with new types for common objects. In addition, the topics of environment and sustainability were not ignored either: the objects can be given an additional property package with information on their ecological footprint, that is to say, information on resources that are consumed during production.

In addition to the "main version", each release comes with a text file and a compressed format. Whereas the STEP-based main format includes the geometric model, the text file provides a 2D description

in the form of an XML script. Thus, it has the extension ***.ifcXML**. You can open this text file in any text editor. It can even be read by programs that do not have an IFC interface.

You can convert both the IFC file and the IFC-XML file to a compressed file in ***.ifcZIP** format, thus considerably reducing the file size. In order to open the file again, you can use any file archiver.



Why BIM?

There are numerous opinions about BIM itself and how to use BIM in projects. As result, people are often unsure about BIM or reject it altogether, not knowing how to deal with this topic.

There are the following two reasons for this behavior:

- On the one hand, people fear that they have to spend much time and effort creating and maintaining the building model, resulting in extra costs they cannot charge anybody.
- On the other hand, people are afraid that they have to give up their usual way of working, being forced to redefine all office standards, resources and defaults, also involving much time and extra costs.

Although these concerns are not completely unreasonable, switching to BIM has far less impact on office routine than most people assume. Of course, you have to spend some time rethinking building data so that you can create building models in an optimal way. In addition, the employees in your office have to be trained in the BIM method. This is particularly true when they have not yet worked in 3D.

In any case, switching to BIM is always a worthwhile and future-oriented investment. A database that is universally available, functional and up-to-date can not only prevent many misunderstandings and errors during planning but also speed up project work on the whole.

The following section briefly describes the most important FAQs on BIM and IFC. These FAQs are described in detail later. Here, we just want to do away with some misunderstandings right from the start, helping you to quickly get a realistic view of BIM and its effects on planning.

The BIM model

Everybody is talking about BIM, BIM models and BIM-compliant software. What is it all about? And what does the abbreviation BIM mean and is Allplan BIM-compliant?

The abbreviation **BIM** stands for Building Information Modeling, which roughly means "modeling the data of a building". BIM describes the process and method of creating a central building data model that includes all data, characteristic values and attributes relevant to planning, designing, constructing and maintaining the building. The virtual model of the building created in this manner is referred to as the BIM model.

There is no actual BIM-compliant label in the form of a certification for a software program. Each CAD program you can use to create a data model of this kind is BIM-compliant. Only the IFC interfaces for data exchange are certified.

Allplan has supported this development since the eighties even though Allplan 2008 was the first version to actually include BIM. As **Allplan** has always focused on creating and analyzing a 3D model, **Allplan** is BIM-compliant in every respect. Of course, Allplan comes with certified interfaces.

IFC format

What is the IFC format? Are there different types? Can my planning partner read all these types?

IFC or Industry Foundation Classes is a special file format for describing and transferring information relevant to the construction industry and facility management. This is done by means of a digital building model, whose structure and properties are predefined by the *.ifc format.

IFC offers the following formats: IFC2x2, IFC2x3, IFC4 and IFC-XML. Although IFC2x3 is still commonly used, IFC4 is the official standard right now. **Allplan 2017** is the first version to provide this format for data export. IFC-XML, on the other hand, does not provide model data but returns the associated descriptions in text form, which you can read using any common editor. Therefore, this format is useful for exchanging partial information. An IFC-XML file is larger than a pure IFC file.

You should use the IFC2x3 and IFC4 formats. Each CAD program with an IFC interface should be able to read one of these two formats.

IFC specifications

Which software or provider is responsible for IFC and who defines its specifications?

IFC is an open and neutral format, that is to say, it is independent of any program and provider. An international consortium defines the specifications and standards describing how to create building models and how to structure data. Launched in 1994, the IFC alliance was founded by a group of leading software providers. Right from the outset, it was open to all interested parties. Today, it also includes government agencies, research laboratories, universities as well as groups and private persons. Founded as International Alliance for Interoperability (IAI), the consortium was renamed buildingSMART International in 2005. The specifications defined by IAI and buildingSMART have become a standard by now. They are certified by ISO and registered as ISO/PAS 16739.

Being an active member of the buildingSMART alliance, Allplan GmbH not only helps improve and develop the IFC interface but also takes part in the certification process.

File preview

How can I display IFC files? Do I need a specific CAD program or can I get a preview of these files prior to importing them to Allplan?

Being an open format, an IFC file can be read by any CAD program provided it has an IFC interface. Basically, you import IFC data, which means that the data are read and converted to the program-specific format. As a result, you can then edit the information as if it was initially created by this program.

To display the file, you can choose from numerous IFC Viewers, which are mostly available as freeware. Using these viewers, you can move around and explore the 3D model interactively, as well as retrieving information on elements in this model. You can even convert the data to other formats. However, this feature is not provided by all viewers.

You can also use **bim+**, the **Allplan** solution for interdisciplinary teamwork. **bim+** comes with an integrated viewer. Using **bim+**, you can upload IFC files from anywhere, combine them with other models, give them additional information and attach data. **Allplan** is directly connected with **bim+**. You can find more information on


how to use bim+ in a separate guide, showing you how to use bim+ in conjunction with IFC data and Allplan data.

As opposed to the DWG interface, the IFC interface in Allplan does not provide an integrated preview. You can use a viewer to access the relevant information. After having created an IFC file, you can use this viewer to visually check the data and the properties and attributes before you distribute the file.

Import

I have received IFC-format files. How can I import these files to Allplan? Can I specify where and how the file contents are saved?

You can import the data to an existing project. You can also create a new project and import the data to this new project. In order to import the data, select the File menu - Import or Create -

Interfaces -  Import IFC Data. You can also drag the file directly into the workspace.

In any case, the drawing file that is currently open is irrelevant: You always specify the first drawing file for import in a separate dialog box. Starting with this drawing file, Allplan arranges the elements in the IFC file on empty drawing files in ascending order. As Allplan always uses only empty drawing files, you do not run the risk of overwriting data.

The data structure is defined by the file itself, so you cannot change the data structure during import. Therefore, you do not need to define any specific import settings. However, you can specify which elements you want to import. In addition, you can use the "Copy, Move Elements between Documents" tool to refine the data structure after import. For example, you can arrange the data by component.

Layers

What is the role of layers in IFC?

In Allplan and other CAD programs, layers provide an additional means of applying a structure to elements, in particular when it comes to defining visibility, format properties and privileges. Unlike other CAD programs, Allplan does not store data in layers. In Allplan, the actual data creation process happens in drawing files.

A layer is a format property, such as the color or line type, and a layer is transferred in this form to IFC. In the IFC file, layers are displayed as general element properties and can be shown or hidden.


Layers are particularly important if you work with programs that do not provide any other means of applying a structure.

The term layer in an IFC file refers to the construction layer of a component, such as a multi-layer wall.

Attributes

Which component attributes and element properties will be transferred? Can I also transfer user-defined attributes and attributes that are not in the IFC attribute group?

Each transferable architectural element created in three dimensions in **Allplan** will be transferred with all its properties that are required to identify this element in IFC. These properties include the geometry, position and general properties, such as the object type and name.

Using attributes, you can assign any other information that is relevant to the element. These attributes will be transferred together with the element. To assign attributes in **Allplan**, you can use the **Object Manager** module with the  **Assign, Modify Object Attributes** and



Assign Attributes to Elementstools.

The group from which you take the attributes is irrelevant. You can also use user-defined attributes. **Allplan** always transfers all attributes that are assigned and that have values.

The entries in the IFC attribute group are used for structural analyses, building physics, fire protection or for describing the element in general. Therefore, these entries are defined as minimum requirements in the IFC specifications.

When it comes to transferring data, the group to which an attribute belongs is irrelevant. It is the internally coded assignment that defines whether an attribute is transferred as an IFC attribute or as an **Allplan** attribute. You can find detailed information about attributes and assignments in 'Elements and attributes' (see page 135) and in the tables in the appendix.

Allplan 2017 is the first version to let you control how to transfer and assign attributes during IFC export. However, this should be done by experienced **Allplan** users with in-depth program knowledge only, as this requires the user to create an assignment file with a text editor. You can find detailed information in 'Attribute mapping' (see page 131).

The BIM Process

What is BIM? And what is BIM not? There are many different, in part opposing views and opinions. What's more, people often use the terms BIM and IFC synonymously. Although being closely related, these two terms are completely different. By no means is BIM a new invention. On the contrary, its ideas and underlying philosophy are quite old.

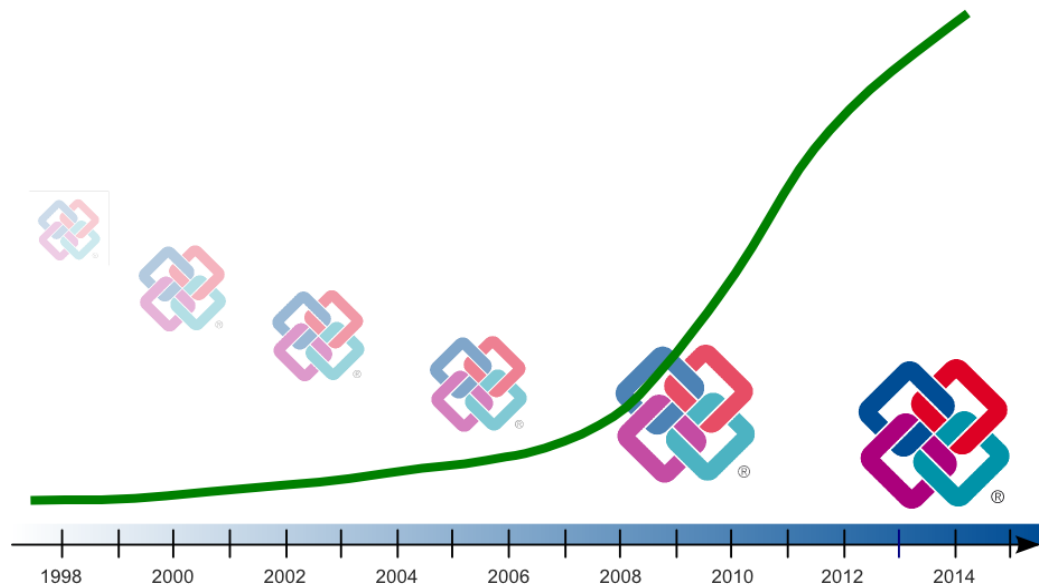
However, BIM has become more and more important in recent years. Today it is an ever-present topic, particularly in building construction.

Apart from a number of other factors, some specific developments mainly account for this trend:

- The increasingly complex construction cycle – accompanied by more and more rules and regulations – has split the planning process into a number of small parts, forcing the people involved to specialize in specific fields. You can find this phenomenon not only in the construction industry but everywhere. As a result, it has become increasingly important how people communicate and exchange information. In the end, this often decides whether a project is successful or not.
- Internationalization is another phenomenon, involving all industries throughout the world. Here, too, it is essential that people communicate and exchange information. This will only work if they create a common database everybody can access at any time.

- When computers and CAD found their way into office life, building professionals switched from drawing lines and points to modeling structures. Thanks to powerful computers and a large variety of programs, people can nowadays use and analyze data in myriad ways. For example, a building model created as the basis for planning can also be used to simulate energy consumption (provided you enter appropriate parameters). But this will only work with a common database that can be processed by the different programs.

So communication involves both people and programs. This trend will not only continue but also accelerate considerably. Construction-related fields, such as landscaping and urban planning, have also been integrated into BIM. In addition, more and more countries include BIM in their specifications and regulations. In the US or Scandinavia, for example, BIM is an integral part of public contracts. Although the situation is still different in Germany, BIM has become increasingly popular in recent years, prompting the government to draft some bills.



The following pages show you what is behind BIM. In addition, you will discover the ideal way to plan and handle your projects using BIM.

With this knowledge, you will be in a position to adjust your own workflow and office routine to BIM.

What is behind BIM?

Only if all project participants speak the same language and have access to the same data will they be able to communicate effectively and make the right decisions. In addition, information must always be up to date and available to everybody. Otherwise, there will be misunderstandings. This is exactly where BIM starts. Actually, BIM comprises several aspects:

- Data type
- Data creation
- Data exchange

buildingSMART defines detailed specifications for each of these aspects. In order to provide a database that can be used by any software, the BIM model uses an open file format, which is based on a predefined standard of given elements with a uniform structure:

- IFC, the Industry Foundation Classes

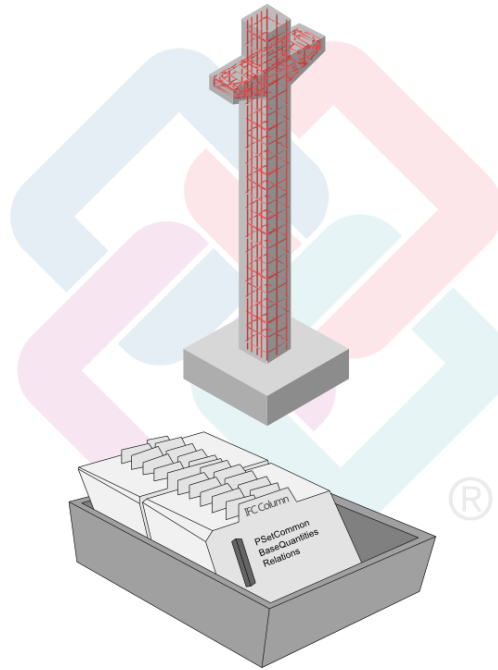
However, IFC is not a character format. Instead, IFC focuses on objects and their shapes, parameters and attributes. In addition, it describes how these objects interact and fit in the overall context.

This format is based on the ISO standard STEP, specifying how the structure of files must look if geometric elements are transferred with these files. In addition, these files must be able to describe any changes during the life cycle of these elements.

The IFC language includes all objects in the form of a component library of predefined elements. Apart from its name, each object has a list of possible parameters, properties and functions. This list also describes how this object interacts with other objects. Being the same for all objects, the advantage of this scheme is that new elements can be added to the library quickly and easily.

Take a column, for example. Its object name in the library is **IFCColumn**, regardless of its name in the different CAD programs. The most important parameters are the column's geometric values, such as its height and cross-section. You can find a list with its functions and properties in the Property Set. For the **Column** object, the Property Set includes the name, column type, static load capacity, inclination, fire resistance and an identifier indicating whether the column is inside or outside a building. If you want to know how the column interacts with other objects, you can look at recesses, connected components, reinforcement, technical building equipment and so on.

IFC Library Standard element



The contents of the PSets change with the object types and their complexity. However, architectural elements are an exception, as most of their general properties are included in IFC objects. Therefore, you can find these properties in nearly every PSet:

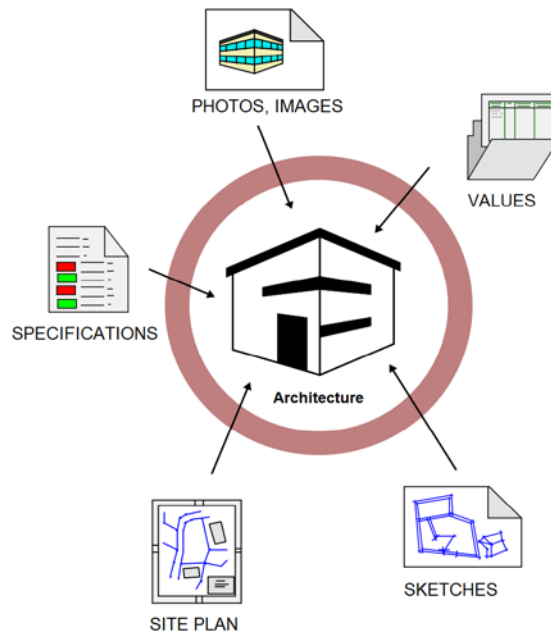
- Object type ("Reference")
- Alteration category ("Status")
- Load capacity ("LoadBearing")
- Inside, outside ("IsExternal")
- Fire resistance ("FireRating")
- Sound insulation ("AcousticRating")

These properties are combined in the *general property package*. In addition, there can be any number of additional properties in the form of attributes.

Implementing BIM

Regardless of whether working with or without BIM, planners start each project by assessing and compiling information and looking over the parameters and boundary conditions given. This results in an initial database, forming the basis for all subsequent steps. In the first step, the architect usually plans and designs the building, creating drawings, sketches, layouts and three-dimensional models. Ideally, BIM starts at the same time and continues until the project ends.

The planner combines the key data into a three-dimensional virtual data model, forming the prototype of the BIM model. This model is identical to the real building. From now on, this model is at the center of all processes. Creating, maintaining and updating this data model is the actual BIM process, that is to say, the modeling of building data. However, this covers only one aspect of BIM, that is to say, data creation.



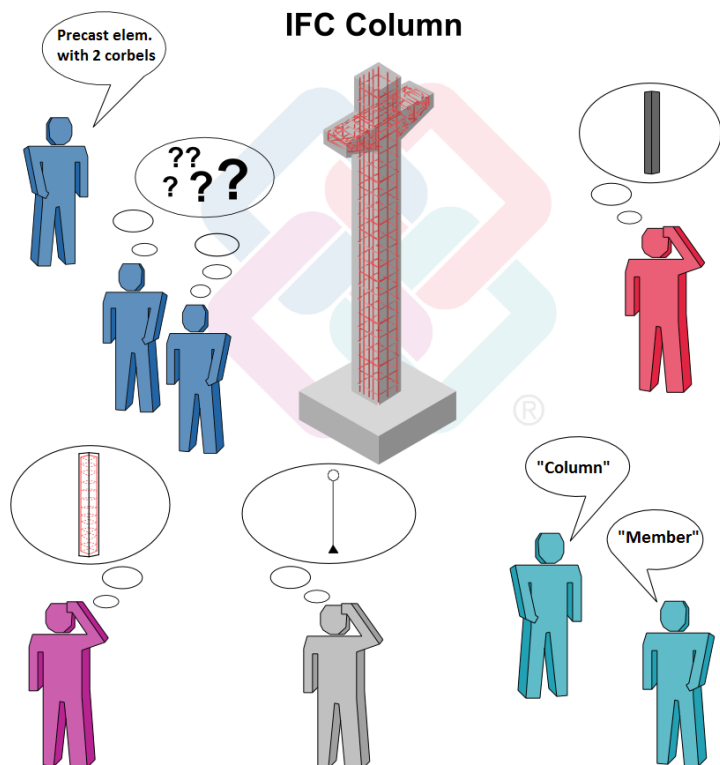
Planners create the geometric outlines of all objects and elements in the model using a CAD program. After this, the objects and elements

are given additional information. This forms an initial database, which is identical to the building and which can serve as the basis for all subsequent steps.

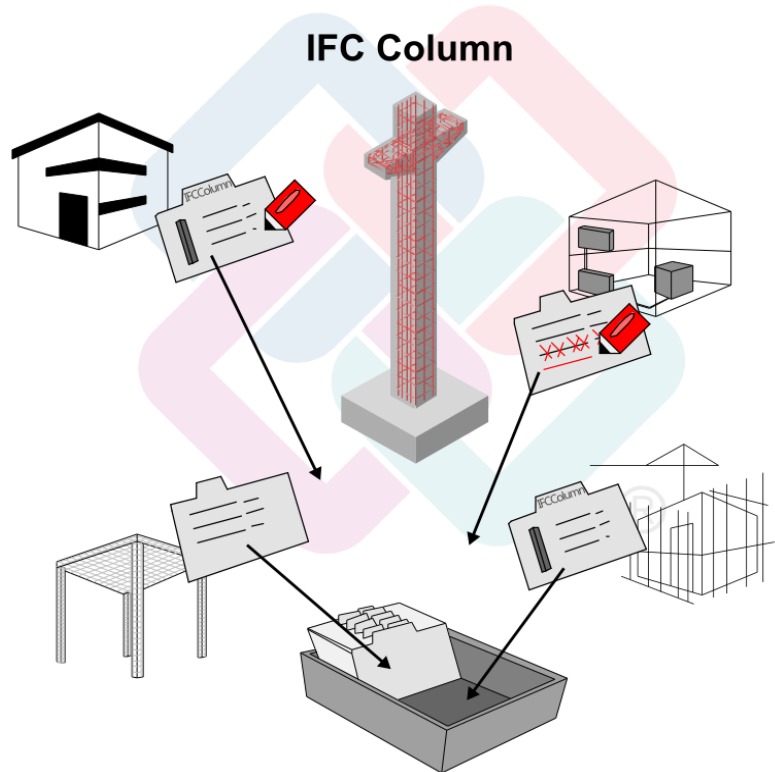
So that all project participants can access and work with this database, as well as using the information therein, it must meet the following requirements: the database must be in a form that can be read by the software program used and it must be a uniform, program-independent data package that is available to everyone.

So the next step is to convert the model to this form, which means exporting it to IFC format via the corresponding interface. In doing so, the program assigns each object – that is, each building block of the model – to the appropriate library element within the IFC definition and writes the object-specific information to the list of characteristic values and parameters. In other words, each object becomes a database sheet with a uniform structure.

As a result, everybody who works with the database knows exactly which object he or she is dealing with, avoiding misunderstandings right from the start.



During planning the database grows with the project, as all those involved not only add new objects or components but also change existing ones. In doing so, they create new library elements or fill the columns of existing database sheets with values. As a result, the entire model builds up building block by building block. By interacting with one another, the objects change and produce information, which is also written to the database sheets.



However, project participants cannot edit the IFC model itself, as the IFC format and the IFC platform do not provide tools for manipulating objects directly. What's more, the IFC programming language is not suited to this task either. Instead, each project participant can use his or her own familiar software program, provided it has an IFC interface. This is the basic requirement for translating objects from the BIM model into the program-internal format and writing them back after editing. When you import an IFC file, the program transfers and assigns the IFC library elements in this file to its program-internal objects, tools and functions.

Planners do not need to transfer the entire model or all the components of an object if they want to edit only some parts. Instead, they can use IFCSubsets or ModelViewDefinitions (MVD) to filter and transfer exactly the elements and parameters they actually need. During import, these objects are translated into the program-specific "language" for editing. For example, the structural engineer uses a structural analysis program to calculate cross-sections for reinforcing bars. The engineer in charge of technical building services uses a separate program to place heating lines and ventilation lines. And last but not least, the quantity surveyor assigns cost keys to components using a program for tendering, awarding and invoicing.

As on site, everybody can speak the language that is specific to his or her own field and use the vocabulary he or she is familiar with, making internal processes faster and more efficient. The standardized format is used only for external communication and communication between different groups, ensuring that special terms and expressions, which might be ambiguous, are not used. Otherwise, misunderstandings and planning errors are inevitable, resulting in delays and higher costs.

After editing, planners write the up-to-date objects back to the BIM model, thus integrating them into the database that is available to all project participants. In other words, the program converts the modified objects back to the IFC format using the export interface. Provided all those involved continuously synchronize their office documents with the BIM model, the virtual BIM model is an identical copy of the real building throughout the whole project.

Instead of editing the whole model, planners usually have to change only some objects or areas. In practice, markers indicating changes have been proven to be useful. In addition to communicating changes in the traditional way by email, telephone or fax, planners can mark changes or problems directly in the software program.

In order to do this, they can use a kind of "virtual notepad" - the BIMCollaborationFormat (BCF). It can be attached to any IFC object within the model. In addition to acting as a note, it also tells planners who created it and when. Instead of exchanging the whole model, planners can exchange these notes in a first step. After this, they can change and adjust only the objects in question. However, this is not done in the BCF file, which can contain only instructions and proposed changes. Instead, planners change and adjust the relevant objects manually using their familiar software programs.

These virtual notes not only help project participants to collaborate closely and efficiently but also to reduce the volume of data and thus the time it takes to upload and download the data. You can find detailed information on the BCF format and how to use it in ‘Communication and collaboration on BIM projects’ (see page 197).

Ideally, the BIM model is complete at the same time as the real building is complete. So both the building and the database can enter the second phase, that is, utilization. Basically, this is done by facility managers using CAFM programs for managing buildings and real estate. Facility managers can use the data to derive specific key figures and values, such as the number of windows that must be cleaned or the total office area within a block of buildings. At the same time, they can continue to model building data by adding more attributes and information to the objects of the BIM model.

As you can see, the BIM model helps all those involved. For example, research facilities can use the BIM model to create energy simulations. Above all, it is the client or owner who benefits most from the BIM model, as he or she can access the building data at any time. For example, if it is time to renovate parts of the building, the owner can quickly and easily derive all necessary values from the model. And finally, when it comes to demolishing a building, the BIM model provides everything an owner needs - from quantity values to material types to constituent parts required for disposal.

Summary

As you can see, BIM is much more than just creating a 3D building model with the aid of CAD software and attaching information and attributes to the objects and components within this model. Furthermore, BIM is not limited to planning and construction, that is, the work typically done by architects. Rather, BIM encompasses the full life cycle of a building.

You can also see that switching to BIM does not require you to purchase any new or additional software programs or more powerful computers. In fact, if all those involved rethink how they work and communicate, the tools on hand can be used effectively and efficiently in Building Information Modeling.

Big BIM and Little BIM

How BIM benefits your daily work

As you all know, opinions about the meaning of the term BIM differ widely; its ideas and underlying philosophy are interpreted differently. Similarly, you can find diverse approaches to implementing BIM in practice. Apart from worrying about the effort and costs involved, people weigh up the opportunities and risks of this new method of working. In addition, they want to know how and to what extent this new method can be integrated into office routine.

Basically, BIM adds to planning and the building process as a whole, thus boosting efficiency over the long term. However, the attitude of those involved is not the only thing that matters. There are a number of conditions controlling how and to what extent BIM can be applied to a project. There is neither a universal rule of thumb nor a general formula for predicting the degree of utilization that will be achieved in the end.

Although both Allplan and BIM are based on the motto of "holistic thinking", this does not necessarily mean that the whole project must be geared to the BIM approach. Sometimes it makes sense to apply BIM to particular project phases only. You must take this decision whenever you start a new project, as this decision depends on a number of factors, such as the software used. In addition, you need to think about whether you are dealing with complex tasks or whether and how you are working together with external partners.

In the end, it is up to you to decide whether you want to embrace the BIM philosophy and its underlying ideas and methods. Anyway, it is a future-oriented investment in your own knowledge. The more BIM is practiced and implemented, the greater the benefit to all those involved and the more natural it becomes in office routine. One day it will be taken as a matter of course much in the same way as computer-aided design replaced the conventional drafting board some time ago.

Once you have decided to use BIM in your office, there are a number of possible scenarios:

- The client requires you to provide a BIM model and to handle the project in a BIM-compliant manner. These points are integral parts of the contract. This is already the case in the US and Scandinavia. In Germany, too, more and more public contracts include BIM.
- There is an external project controller instructing all those involved to use a BIM model as the basis for planning.
- The parties involved agree to use BIM for the whole project or some phases or areas.

If all those involved agree to use BIM, this agreement should be drawn up in writing at the beginning of the project.

Like collaboration and data exchange in general, BIM will only be successful if all those involved embrace it and communicate openly. As you can see, BIM also encourages communication.

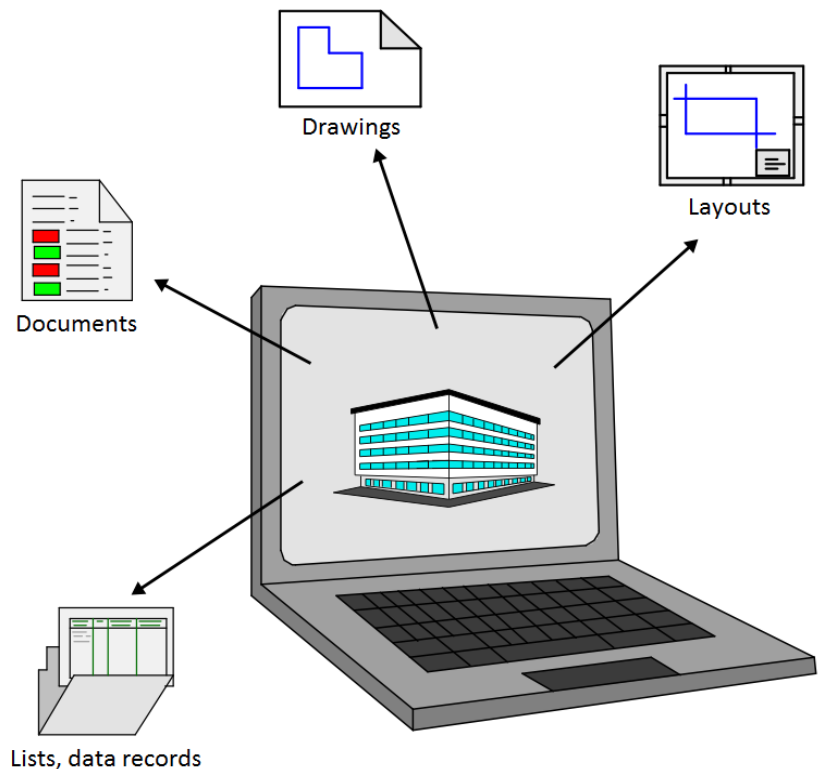
Benefit

If BIM is an integral part of the contract, you do not need to think about the benefit. But if the decision is up to the project participants, they will only opt for BIM if they can see the additional benefit. There are still a great many doubts and worries. In the early project phases in particular, the effort involved in BIM seems to be much more than in conventional project handling.

That's right. However, the effort involved also depends on your general office routine and whether you work together with external partners. But you will enjoy the benefits as the project expands. In the end, the benefit is far greater than the initial effort involved.

If you regularly work together with other offices, the topics of data exchange and suitable data and documents play an important role. Basically, the volume and quality of these data define how much all those involved benefit from BIM. The more detailed the information, the easier it is to analyze and edit the data. Ideally, it should be possible to exchange data one-to-one. Even though this is not yet possible, each piece of information that can be transferred and each object that can be exchanged saves everybody much time and effort. If this is the way you work, you are used to working with defined structures and specifications, allowing you to save information as uniform and up-to-date as possible to files and thus to a building model - even without BIM.

As you can see, even if you do not focus on BIM, an approach geared to efficient data exchange helps you tap the full potential of CAD and building-specific software for planning. This also applies if you use the data only within your own office. If you build up your building model right from the start and consistently add all pieces of information, changes and new components, you always work with up-to-date data, which you can use in many different ways. In addition, you do not run the risk of working with different or obsolete documents, nor do you have to create the data for each phase from scratch. In the end, this brings about additional benefit which more than compensates for the additional work at the beginning.



BIM is not limited to planning. Rather, BIM encompasses the full life cycle of a building, resulting in a great deal of options for using and analyzing the data of the building model. Although the client and facility managers benefit most from these options, you - as a planner - can also benefit greatly from these models and databases:

- You can use them as templates and documents for other projects that are similar or that use similar components. Based on these data, you can then estimate the time and costs using practical values.
- When it comes to altering or extending the building, you can use the planning documents as the basis for your work. Consequently, you do not need to adjust obsolete drawings on site, nor do you need to enter the geometry of the building from scratch.
- If the BIM model remains the property of the creator - that is to say, you as the planner - and you also own the copyright, you can conclude a maintenance contract with the client. In this case, you update the model to reflect any changes in the building, charging the client separately for this service.
- ...

Scope

The manner in which you implement BIM in practice can vary considerably. In addition, this is influenced by numerous boundary conditions. For example, you can apply BIM to the whole project from its beginning to its end, or you can use BIM for particular project phases or areas. In this context, you will often hear the terms "Big BIM" and "Little BIM". Strictly speaking, only "Big BIM" is real BIM. This is the only method to reflect the central idea of BIM. However, it is not always possible to implement "Big BIM" without restrictions. For example, some project participants may not have appropriate software or they want to stick to the conventional way. Even so, "Little BIM" offers advantages to all those involved. Provided it is implemented consistently, "Little BIM" allows project participants to use the data in many different ways. What's more, BIM does not necessarily require project participants to exchange data or use different software solutions. As you can see, BIM can also be applied within a program or family of programs.

BIM and Allplan

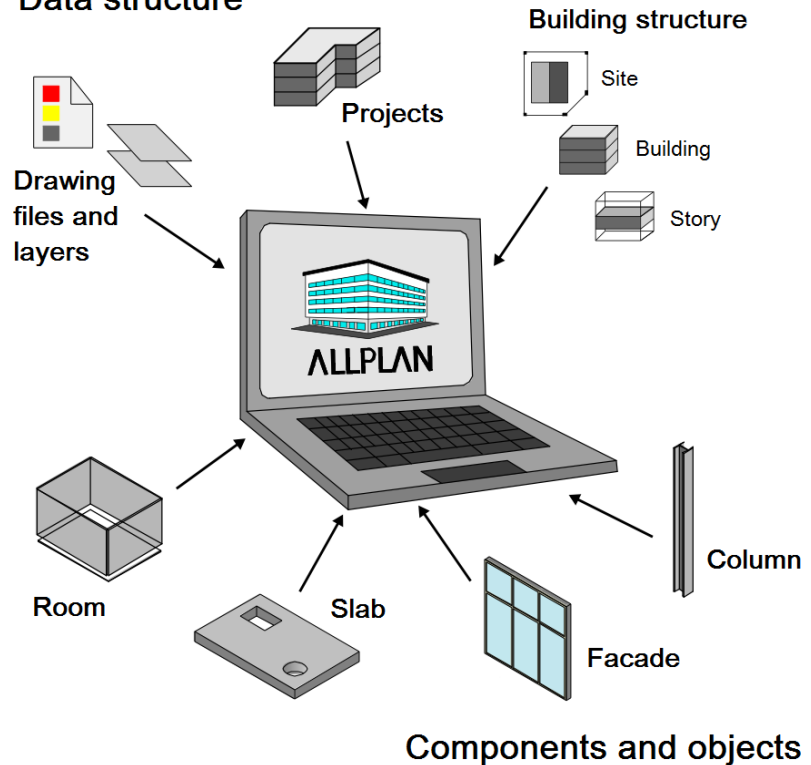
Allplan's data structure and its numerous tools and objects are tailored to suit the needs of architects and engineers. Therefore, **Allplan** provides the ideal platform for creating, editing and maintaining a BIM model as well as handling projects in accordance with the BIM concept:

Almost all elements you can find in the **Allplan** component library have counterparts in the IFC library, such as walls, columns, stairs, rooms and so on. If you create drawings and projects using architectural components as usual, Allplan automatically assigns these components to the appropriate **IFCObjectType** during export. Allplan transfers all parameters and properties, including interactions with adjacent components. You do not need to define anything separately.

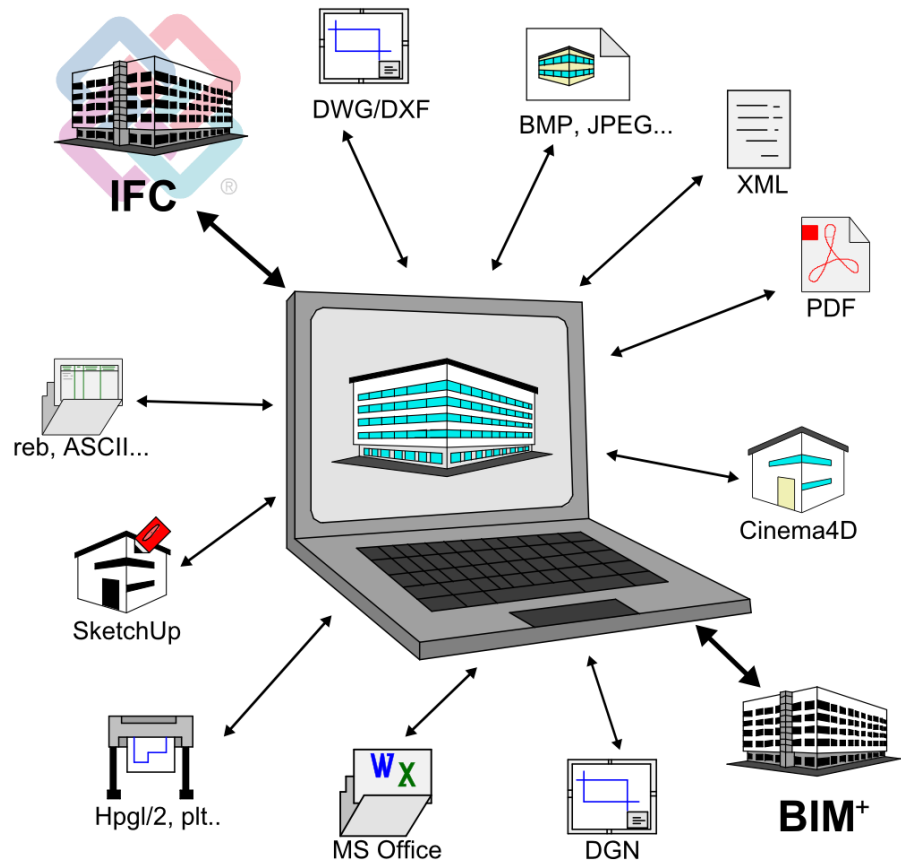
In addition to the data generated automatically, you can attach any number of properties to the components using **Allplan's** attribute catalog. As a result, you can provide your planning partners with everything they need to know about a component. Allplan transfers all attached values as attributes.

In order to structure the data within **Allplan**, you use a building structure and drawing files, which you can assign to the structural levels in the hierarchy. This data structure is in compliance with the requirements the IFC format places on the structure.

Data structure

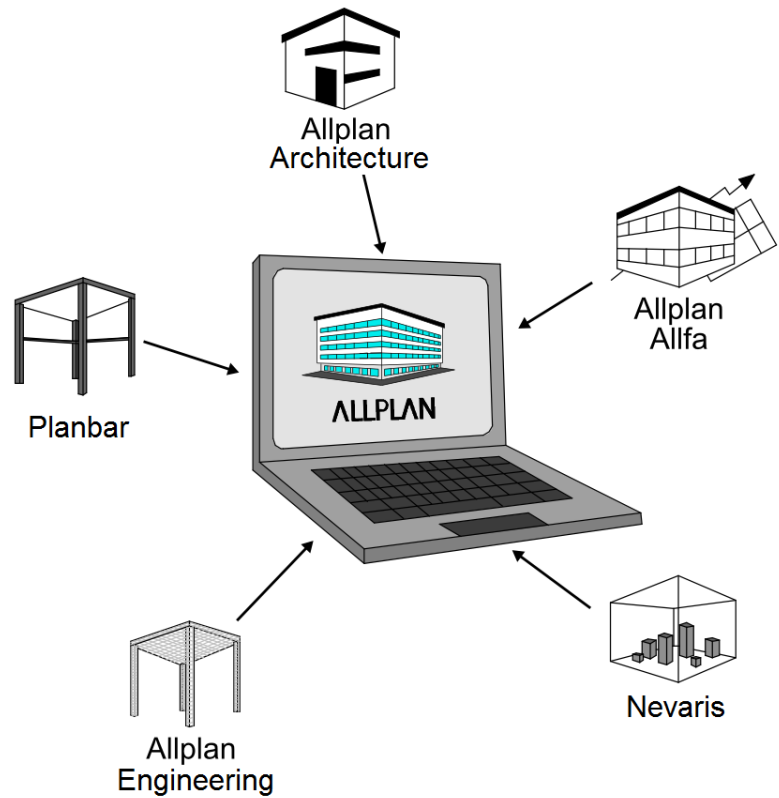


Acting as an open platform, **Allplan** has supported the IFC version and numerous other file types for a long time. Allplan's IFC interface is certified and quality-assured, guaranteeing smooth data exchange at all times.



The Allplan product family - encompassing Allplan Architecture, bim+, Allplan Engineering, Allplan Allfa, Allplan IBD, Nevaris and various directly connected applications, such as the programs for structural analyses or precast elements - allows you not only to create the model but also to edit and analyze it using a single software solution.

Therefore, you can work with BIM and handle your projects in a BIM-compliant manner even in parts of **Allplan** itself. You do not need to exchange data using other formats or the IFC interface.



Support

If you want to successfully introduce BIM to office routine, the first and most important step is to study the BIM philosophy and its underlying ideas and methods. The first part of this compendium helps you do so.

In the second part, you will learn how to use BIM in practice. This part describes each step in detail, showing you which software programs can be used and how.

Other important factors are communication, coordination and collaboration. Apart from in-depth knowledge in your own field, you require basic knowledge in related fields. In addition, you should be familiar with the topic of data exchange. If you want to take on the role of the person responsible for BIM in your office or for a project, you will be the contact person for all employees and project participants. As you can imagine, this role requires skills of coordinating and controlling.

With its modular training concept, Allplan GmbH offers you the training you need to be successful. Allplan's training is designed for both newcomers to BIM and experienced BIM users who want to deepen their knowledge. In different levels of qualifications which build on one another, you can have yourself and your employees certified, thus proving your BIM competence.

The first step is to get the certification of *Allplan BIM Modeler*. If you want to do this, you can take part in a 1.5-day seminar at different locations within the sales region. After having gained in-depth knowledge, you can demonstrate what you have learned at the end of the seminar by taking a test, which consists of a theoretical part and a practical part. Numerous Allplan users have already participated in this seminar and successfully passed this test. If you require any further information, contact your sales partner or visit our web site.

In addition, you can turn to external BIM consultants for help.

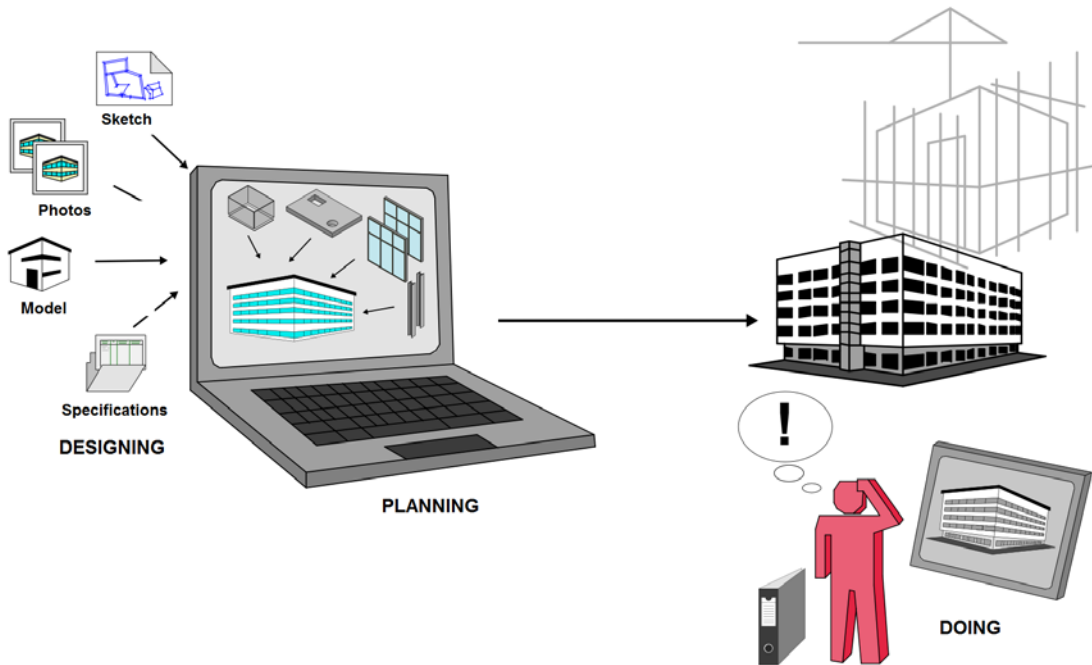
BIM in Practice

In the end, it is up to you to decide whether you want to embrace the BIM philosophy and its underlying ideas and methods. At any rate, it is a future-oriented investment in your own knowledge that pays. However, when it comes to introducing BIM to office routine, you need to consider a number of additional factors, such as the software used. In addition, you need to think about whether you handle complex projects or whether you work together with external partners. Moreover, there is more to BIM than *simply* switching from pure 2D drafting to 3D building modeling. Rather, BIM is about a completely different approach to thinking and doing, requiring a completely different view of project handling and planning.

So much for theory, but what about practice?

- Project participants enter all the key data of a project or construction project in digital form, combining the data into a virtual model.
- They define all the details of a component or object in the form of parameters or by its geometry. Regardless of the approach, the information must be identical.
- As in a real building, the components and objects in the database interact, forming a whole. They cannot be regarded separately. This must be kept in mind when it comes to creating and maintaining the model.
- Pieces of information and documents are always derived from this model, which is similar to an extensive project database including a geometric, three-dimensional representation.
- Throughout the project, the project participants constantly update and maintain the database by adding new details, changing and adjusting data.
- The data model with all its components is given to all those involved in the project. It is essential that the model is in a neutral format and that it can be accessed by everyone at any time.
- All those involved communicate via the data model, which reflects the current planning status. Consequently, the model is an identical copy of the real building.

- BIM Collaboration Format (BCF) is preferably used for communication. This format allows projects participants to attach questions, change proposals or additions to components of the model.



In this context, you will hear the terms "Big BIM" and "Little BIM", describing to what extent BIM is used in a project. "Little BIM" means that the data model is used for some project phases or specific areas only. This may be necessary if some project participants do not have appropriate software. Although BIM can be used in this way, you have to spend more time coordinating and planning the project. "Big BIM" is the ideal solution if all project participants have embraced the BIM philosophy and agree to use BIM for the whole project.

Check list I: Situation at your office (see page 232)

Before getting started on the project

Projects are hardly similar in the building industry. Therefore, you must decide whether and to what extent you can use BIM whenever you start a new project. There is no one-size-fits-all solution. You have to consider numerous parameters and components, which may not even be known at the beginning of the project.

As you have learned before, the BIM process should start together with the project. So you have to take decisions and make arrangements on which you can build. Like collaboration and data exchange in general, BIM will only be successful if all those involved communicate openly and easily. As you can see, communication is the essential factor.

Basically, there are three possible scenarios for any project:

- The client requires you to provide a BIM model and to handle the project in a BIM-compliant manner. Here in Germany, more and more public contracts include BIM. In the US or Scandinavia, for example, BIM is already an integral part of public contracts.
- An external project controller, who is in charge of the whole project, instructs all those involved to use a BIM model as a central database.
- After having discussed this topic, all those involved decide whether and how to use BIM for handling the project.

At the beginning of the project, you should draw up a check list as the basis for collaboration. This check list should include all the details you have agreed upon, such as the ways you have chosen to exchange data and to communicate.

If you have not yet worked together with some project participants (for example, external companies), you should exchange some test files in advance. This is the only way to detect and remove any stumbling blocks right from the start, ensuring that everything runs smoothly after the project has started.

Check list II: Data exchange and formats (see page 235)

Creating the model

After having discussed the important points with all those involved, you can start creating the building model in **Allplan**. The model should start at an early stage, ideally during preliminary design. The model will then be expanded, adjusted and completed throughout the project.

The architecture of the building and thus, the architectural model you have created usually forms the basis of the BIM process. So this model is at the center of the whole BIM process. Consequently, you are responsible for managing and maintaining the model, assuming the role of the coordinator and controller (provided there is no (external) project controller).

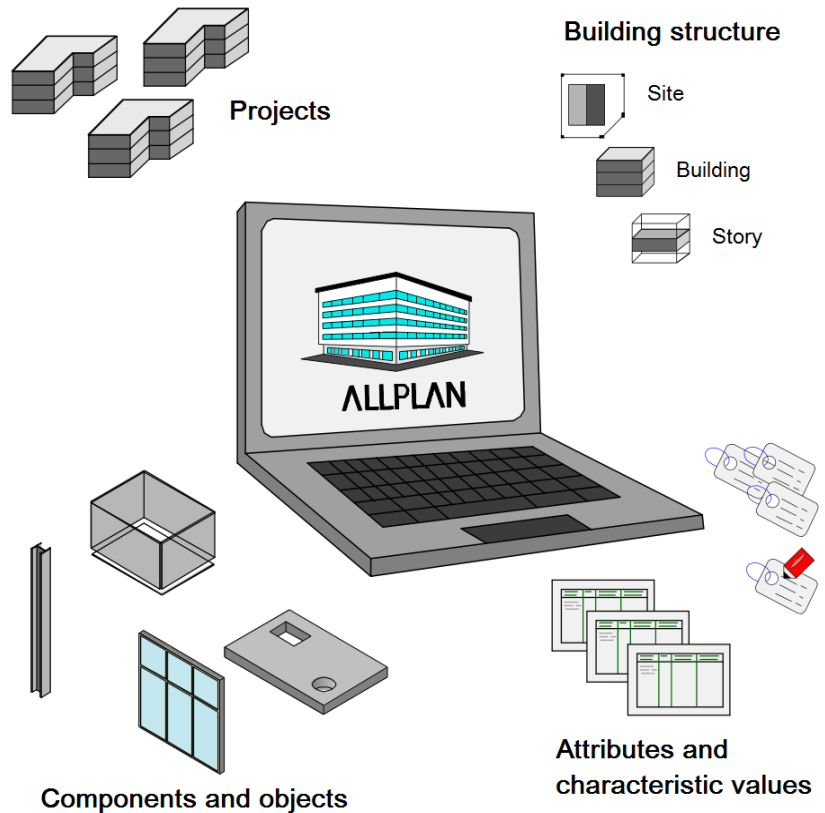
Apart from working in 3D and using a *single* model, designing in and with **Allplan** is not different from other methods of working.

However, there are some points you must bear in mind, making sure the

Allplan data meet the specifications and requirements of a BIM model. Otherwise, you cannot exchange the data using the IFC interface. The basic rule is that only objects and elements modeled in 3D can be part of the BIM model: Texts, line drawings, dimensions and so on are not included.

Consequently, if you want to add information to a component or object, you must include this information in the geometry of the component or object. As an alternative, you can also define an (additional) attribute and assign it to the component or object. This also applies to values and data you receive from other project participants, for example, the structural engineer. In addition, the data structure within the model and thus within the whole project must be in compliance with IFC and BIM specifications.

To achieve this, you must use a building structure in **Allplan**. Moreover, you can use only particular structural levels within this building structure.

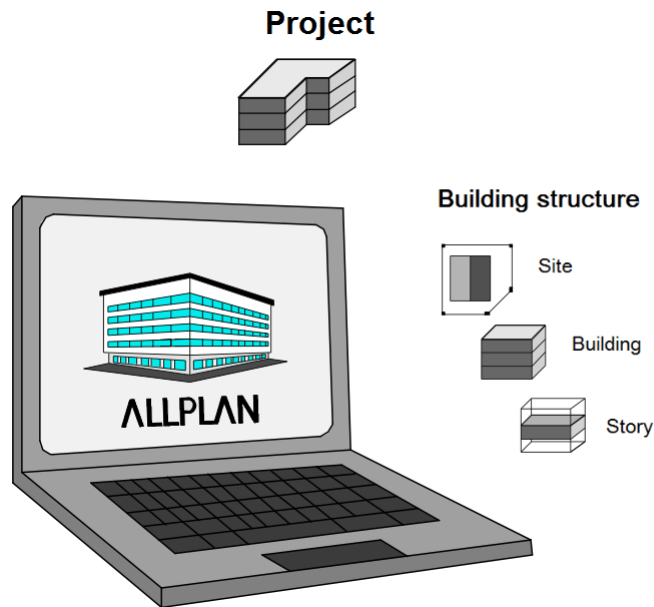


Check these rules time and again, making sure you do not have to spend much time correcting data later.


- Create all elements and components of the building model in 3D using the corresponding **Allplan** tools.
- Use a BIM-compliant building structure for the data. Make sure the model includes only drawing files of the appropriate structural levels.
- Define any details and values of the components and objects together with their geometry or use attributes to attach data to the components and objects.

The building structure

Unlike most other CAD programs, **Allplan** is a multiple file system, allowing you to flexibly structure the data using drawing files, filesets, free NDW documents and so on. However, if you want to work with BIM and exchange the architectural model as a whole, you have to stick to BIM specifications, somewhat limiting this flexibility. A BIM-compliant structure reflects the structure of a real construction project. Consequently, you can use sites, buildings and stories for structuring the drawing files. Of course, you can also use filesets and the fileset structure in parallel.



Start by creating a basic structure that meets these criteria. You can create your own structure from scratch, or you can use one of the templates that come with **Allplan** and adjust this template to BIM specifications.

If you use  **New Project**, **Open Project** (on the File menu) to create a new project, Allplan will ask you whether you want to use a project template for structuring the data. If you select one of the templates, Allplan will load the associated building structure into the new project. You can then use and adjust the building structure. If you want to create your own building structure, just skip this point and create the project without a structure. You can add a structure


afterwards. In any case, you need a building structure as soon as you want to give the building model to other project participants or upload it to a (BIM) server.

You must use a building structure for drawing files in a BIM project!

Apart from the fact that the building structure is required for BIM, there are three main differences between the building structure and the fileset structure:

- The building structure is structured hierarchically. It includes superordinate and subordinate levels, reflecting the topology of a real building. The fileset structure, on the other hand, does not differentiate between structural levels; they are all at the same level.
- Each drawing file within a project can be assigned to exactly one structural level in the building structure. But a drawing file can belong to countless filesets.
- The building structure can include a plane model defining the heights of the default planes in the drawing files. Using this plane model, you can define the heights for all documents assigned to a structural level. This allows you to work across drawing files.

As the building structure reflects the structure of a real building, you can use only structural levels that exist in real buildings in a building structure that complies with IFC and BIM specifications. In addition, the structural levels must be logically and hierarchically correct: For example, a story cannot include a site, but a site can include a story.


Using  **Open on a Project-Specific Basis** (on the File menu), you can find out whether the structure complies with IFC and BIM specifications. You can also use this tool to create your own structure in accordance with these specifications.

You can use the following structural levels below the project level:

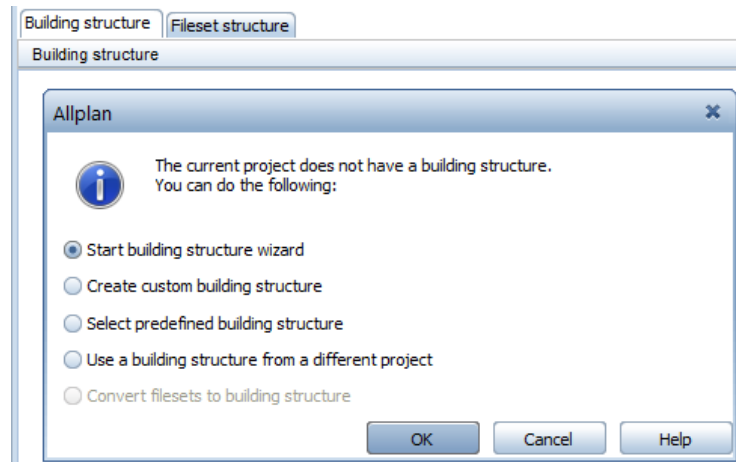
- Site
- Building
- Story

It is not enough to simply give structural levels these names. You must use the corresponding tool to create structural levels as such. This is the only way to ensure that they get the correct identifiers for export.

Creating the building structure

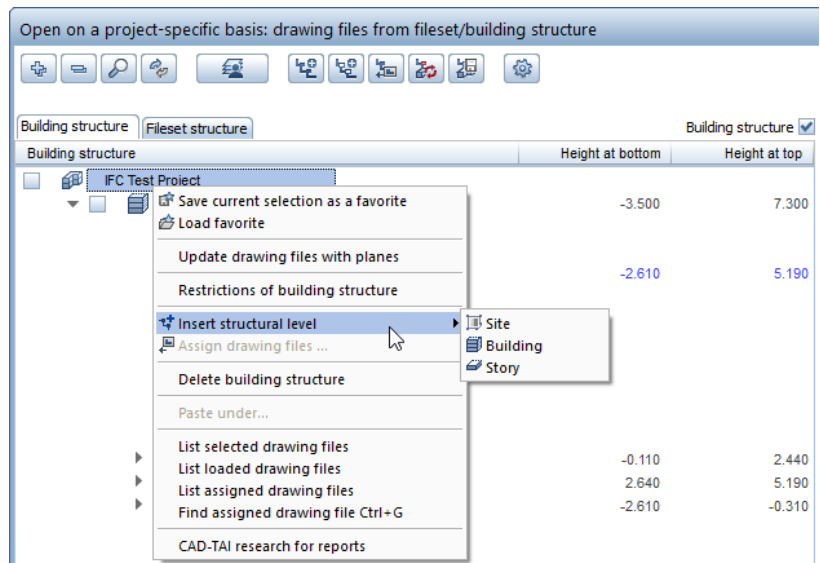
If you do not want to use a template, you can create your own building structure. To do this, double-click the left mouse button in an empty area of the workspace. As an alternative, open the File menu and click  **Open on a Project-Specific Basis**. Then go to the **Building structure** tab. Allplan displays a message - **the current project does not have a building structure** - and lists the options you have:

- Use one of the structures that come with Allplan and adjust the structure to the requirements of the project.
- Use the structure of another project, for example, a template in the office standard.
- Convert a fileset structure to a building structure. Allplan will convert the filesets to structural levels of the same name and assign the drawing files accordingly.
- Create the building structure using the wizard, which leads you through the process step by step.
- Create the building structure manually.



If you decide to use the wizard or to create the structure manually, you can start defining the building structure immediately afterwards. Only the *left* side of the building structure is important for BIM and exchanging data using IFC. You cannot export the *right* side (derived from building structure), regardless of whether this side includes 3D data or not.

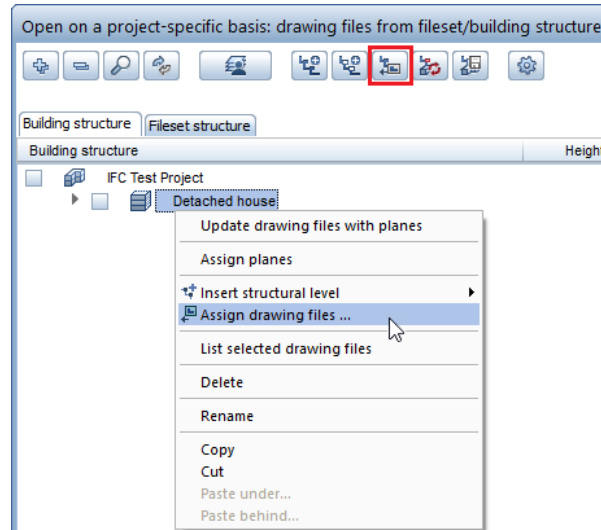
The **Project** is the topmost level in any building structure. You cannot delete this level. Below it, you can insert structural levels both on the left and one the right. To do this, right-click the project node and open the **Insert structural level** shortcut menu.



The next dialog box lists only the structural levels you can assign to this node, making sure everything is hierarchically correct. Repeat this step until the basic structure is complete. Use the **Site**, **Building** and **Story** structural levels. Then go to the right side (derived from building structure) and insert the **Views**, **Sections**, **Details** and **Reports** structural levels with their subfolders below the project node.

Next, assign drawing files to the structure. This is roughly the same as moving files in Windows Explorer. **Allplan** offers you numerous options to do this; the result is always the same. Make sure you assign drawing files only to BIM-compliant structural levels (**Site**, **Building**, **Story**).

You can open the **Assign drawing files...** tool by selecting it on the shortcut menu or by clicking the corresponding icon. To assign drawing files, you can enter their numbers or drag them from the list to the relevant structural levels. Using this approach, you build up the entire project structure. Of course, you can adjust and change it at any time.



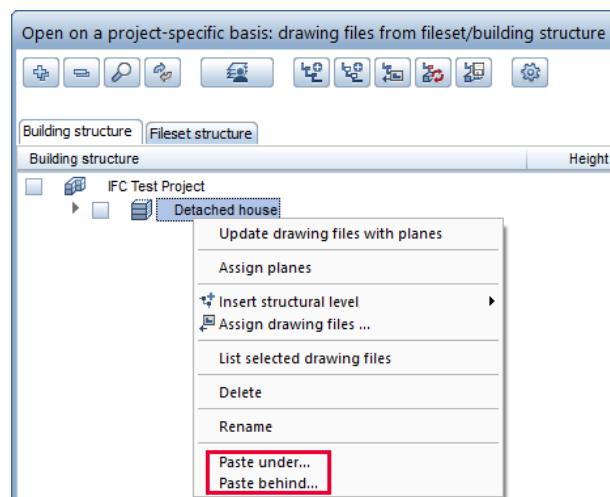
Modifying the building structure

If you use a building structure from another project or a template provided by Allplan, you usually have to adjust this structure to the requirements of your project, which can vary considerably. Similarly, a structure may change over the course of a project, so that you have to adjust it.

Like the building model with its objects and elements, the data structure in the building structure is not rigid and unchangeable. You can modify and adjust it whenever you need. The procedure is always the same, regardless of when you change the structure. You can select all necessary tools on the shortcut menu. In addition, you can use drag-and-drop operations.

Whereas you are required by BIM specifications to use particular structural levels, you can define their names freely. To do this, simply click a name or open the shortcut menu and select **Rename**. You can then change the name proposed by Allplan. You can rename not only structural levels but also the files assigned to these levels.

If you need additional structural levels, select the node to which you want to add a subordinate level. Then open the shortcut menu, select **Insert structural level** and click the structural level you require. If you have already assigned structural levels of the same type to this node, Allplan will place the new level so that it is the first in the list. You can then move it to the required position. Do the same if you want to rearrange the structural levels in a building structure. If you want to move or copy structural levels, you can use the shortcut menu's **Cut** and **Copy** tools as you would in any other Windows application. The **Paste behind...** and **Paste under...** tools let you place the structural levels correctly.

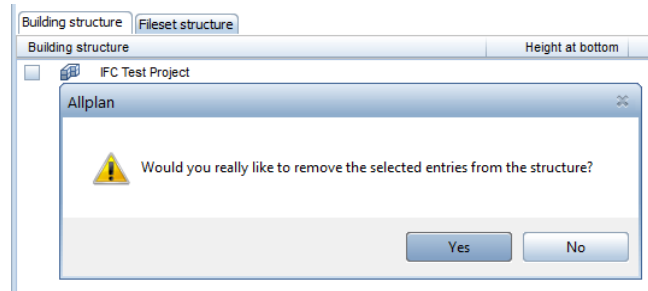


There is an important difference between these two tools:

- **Paste behind...** places the structural level so that it is at the same level as the node selected in the building structure.
- **Paste under...** places the structural level so that it is hierarchically subordinate to the node selected in the building structure.

You can also use drag-and-drop operations to rearrange structural levels within the building structure. All you need to do is keep the mouse button pressed down and drag the structural levels to the required positions. If the building structure includes structural levels you no longer need, you can remove these levels by selecting **Delete** on the shortcut menu. As an alternative, drag the levels to a place outside the dialog box so that the cursor changes to a waste bin. As you cannot undo this operation, Allplan will prompt you to confirm.

Only after you have confirmed this prompt will Allplan delete the data.



Like folders and subfolders in Windows Explorer, structural levels are merely folders for storing the actual files. Therefore, deleting these folders will not delete the data and the associated drawing files. It is simply the assignment that will be lost. This also applies to filesets: Deleting filesets will not delete the drawing files with their data. To access the data again, you must simply reassign the files - that's all!

You should adjust and revise the building structure *before* you start working on the actual project. This is the only way to ensure that you use the appropriate files right from the start, thus avoiding time-consuming changes and adjustments later.

Restoring the building structure

As soon as you click **Close**, you cannot undo any changes in the building structure. Like *.bak files for drawing files, backup files for the building structure will be created automatically by **Allplan**. Using these backup files, you can restore the building structure if data are lost or changed inadvertently.

As the building structure is project-specific, Allplan saves all the files to the **BIM** subfolder in the project folder.

You can usually find the following files in this folder:

- Allplan_BIM_BuildingStructure.xml or *.log
- Allplan_BIM_Views.xml or *.log
- Allplan_BIM_LevMo_XXXX.xml

If the project includes a layout structure, you can also find the following file:

- Allplan_BIM_LayoutStructure.xml or *.log

Whereas the *.log files save the status, the XML files save the structure:

- The BuildingStructure file includes the left side of the building structure, that is to say, the actual project structure.
- The Views file includes the objects derived from the building structure, that is to say, the right side with the sections and views.
- The plane model saved with the building structure is written to the LevMo_XXXX file. XXXX stands for the name of the plane model.

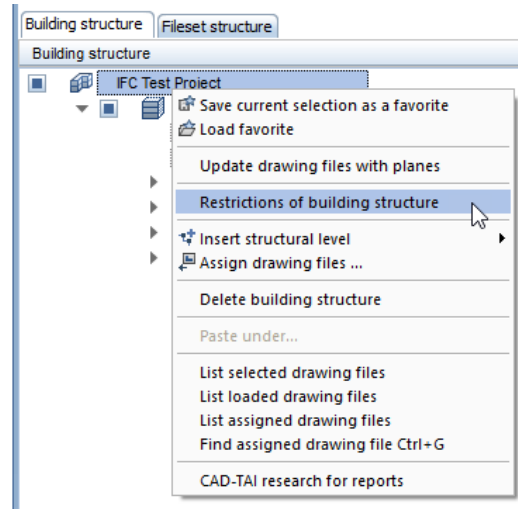
You can find backup files for both sides of the building structure in the **Backup** subfolder. These files end in *.bak. They have the same name as the files mentioned above. The only difference is that their names include the date and time. The backup file for the plane model is in the **BIM** folder.

If you want to restore one of these files, start by manually removing the additional information from the file name. You can then move the file back into the **BIM** folder, thus replacing the existing file and restoring the building structure to its previous state.

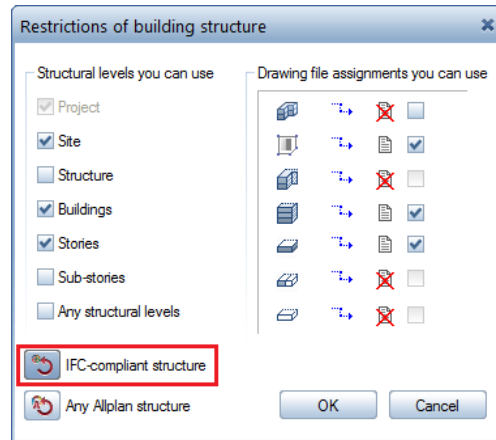
Checking the building structure

If you want to handle projects in a BIM-compliant manner and exchange data using the IFC interface, you must structure the **Allplan** data in a building structure complying with IFC and BIM specifications. **Allplan** helps you do so by checking the building structure for inconsistencies.

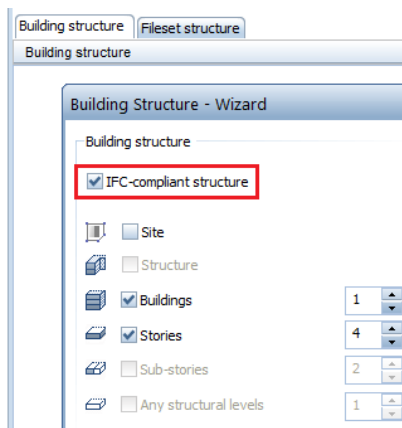
Like most tools in the building structure, this checking tool is on the shortcut menu. To access it, right-click the project node. Select the **Restrictions of building structure** option.



Another dialog box opens. Click the **IFC-compliant structure** icon to check the building structure. Allplan shows which structural levels and assignments are allowed. At the same time Allplan checks the structure to find out whether it meets these requirements. If this is not so, Allplan displays a message, marking any inconsistencies in the building structure. You can then correct the structure by removing invalid structural levels and reassigning drawing files.



If you use the wizard to create the building structure, you can create an IFC-compliant structure right from the start. All you need to do is select the corresponding check box.

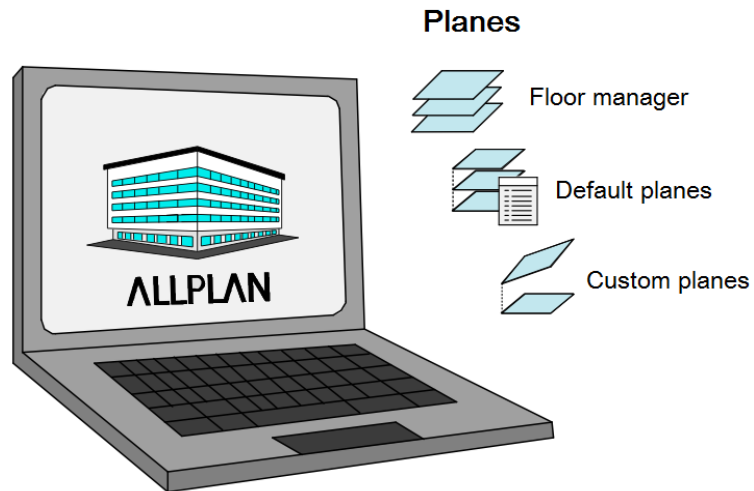


You can then select only drawing file assignments and structural levels that meet these criteria. All the other levels are grayed out and inactive. This also applies if you select the IFC-compliant structure for the project node BEFORE you start (manually) creating the building structure. In this case, Allplan presents only structural levels you are allowed to use. Consequently, you cannot find the Any structural level entry on the shortcut menu.

Check list III: Building structure (see page 238)

The plane model


The **plane model**, which is produced by the **Floor Manager**, is closely linked with the building structure. However, unlike the building structure, the plane model is not necessarily needed for handling projects in a BIM-compliant manner. As the plane model and the building structure are saved to two different files, they do not depend on each other. Consequently, you can use the building structure without a plane model and the plane model without a building structure. With regard to BIM, however, we recommend working with both the building structure and the plane model. Using the plane model, you can define and modify heights quickly and easily.



The concept of reference planes in Allplan


The concept of reference planes in **Allplan** controls the height of the building model with all its components and objects. You can find the following planes in Allplan: **default planes**, **custom planes** and **roof planes**. Although roof planes and custom planes are created differently, their effect is almost exactly the same. Basically, planes always come in pairs, regardless of which planes you use. Every pair consists of an upper plane and a lower plane. There is no single plane.

Default planes

As indicated by their name, default planes exist in every **Allplan** drawing file. You cannot delete default planes, but you can change their height settings. Being invisible, default planes extend parallel to the datum level over the whole drawing file. They are always horizontal. You can predefine the height settings of these planes. To do this, select the **Tools** menu, click  **Options** and open the **Planes** page. The default is 0.00 m for the lower plane and 2.50 m for the upper plane.

Default planes

Height at bottom / height at top	<input type="text" value="0.0000 m"/>	<input type="text" value="2.5000 m"/>
Representation in 3D	<input type="checkbox"/> In elevation and isometric views	
Pen, line, color	<input type="text" value="0.18"/> <input type="text" value="10"/> <input type="text" value="122"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>
Surface	<input type="text" value=""/>	

The  **List Default Planes** tool gives you an overview of the planes' height settings in all active drawing files (current and open in edit mode). If you want, you can change the height settings. As well as entering any value, you can take the height settings from a plane model (provided your project includes a plane model).

Default planes stretch to infinity, extending parallel to the xy plane. They are always horizontal and have the lowest priority.

Custom planes

You can create custom planes using the




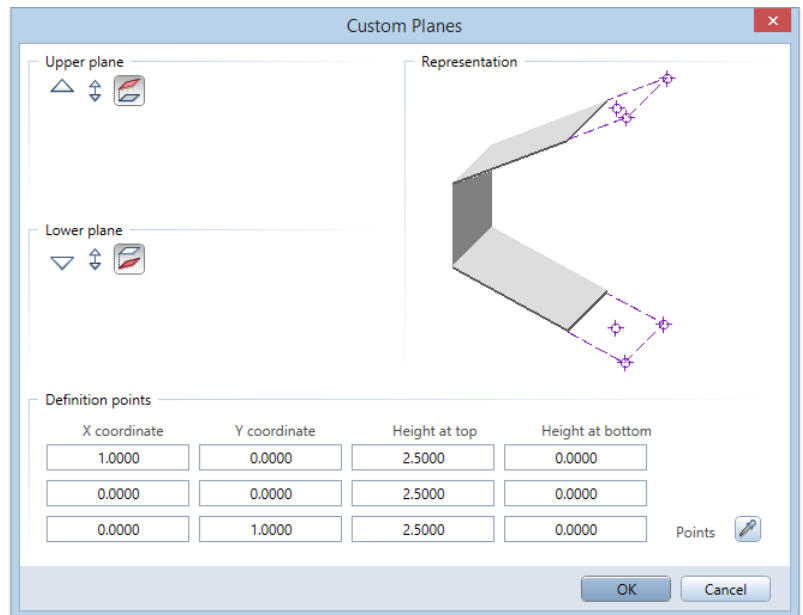
Custom Planes tool. You can freely define all properties of custom planes, such as their height setting and their position in three-dimensional space. You can use as many custom planes as you want in a drawing file or in a project. However, custom planes apply only to objects in the drawing file in which you create these planes. In addition, custom planes cannot be part of a plane model. Therefore, you should use custom planes only if there is no other way.

Custom planes have priority over default planes. Consequently, inserting a pair of custom planes will cause components whose heights were defined relative to the default pair to lose their association with the default pair and to adjust to the new constraints imposed by the custom pair. You can define a custom pair in the xy plane by entering a closed polyline in plan. To do this, you can use the coordinates or the angle of inclination. As soon as you have defined a pair of custom planes, they take precedence over the default planes. Any component associated with planes will take its height from the custom planes, ignoring the default planes. To define custom planes, you can enter coordinates or the angle of inclination.


The following four combinations of custom planes are possible:

- Both planes are horizontal.
- One of the planes is inclined.
- Both planes are inclined but parallel.
- Both planes are inclined at different angles.

To create a pair of custom planes, open the **Architecture - General: Roofs, Planes, Sections** module or the **Create** menu and select the  **Custom Planes** tool. Click **Properties** to open the dialog box in which you can define the geometry of the upper plane and the lower plane by entering parameters. The preview on the right changes with the settings you make for the planes.







To define the height of horizontal planes, enter a **fixed Z value** as an elevation point. If both planes are horizontal, you can enter the **offset** for one of the planes instead. This also applies if both planes are inclined but parallel to each other. To define inclined planes, enter three definition points in the bottom part of the dialog box. The settings that are actually available to you depend on the settings you have already defined for the other plane. Values you have already defined are grayed out.

As the name implies, **planes** are always planar; they cannot be curved or bent. Planes are geometrically defined by three points or two points and one angle. To define these points, enter their X, Y and Z coordinates. You can also define the points graphically by clicking the  **Match** icon in the **Definition points** area. The dialog box closes temporarily and you can click the points on screen. This method is especially useful if you want to take height values from your model. You can also use this method if you know the inclination of the plane, but you do not know the height of the points defined.

Note: To take height values from your model, you must click the points in isometric view. You cannot do this in plan. If you click a point in plan, **Allplan** interprets this point as being in the xy plane. Consequently, its height is 0. This applies not only to plane points you define but also to coordinate values you measure.

Next, click the three points one after the other. If you want to enter the inclination instead, the first two points you click must be at the same height. Otherwise, the planes would be warped. As soon as you have defined all points, the dialog box opens again, showing the values of the points clicked. You can check and change these values. Clicking **OK** takes you back to the workspace. Next, define the outlines of the planes using the polyline entry tools.

The  **Modify Planes** tool allows you to change the height or inclination of pairs of planes you have already defined. To change the outlines and thus the spatial boundaries of the planes, you can use the  **Modify Offset**,  **Fold Lines** and  **Stretch Entities** tools.


Custom planes do not stretch to infinity; they can have any planar shape. Custom planes have the highest priority, overriding both roof planes and default planes. A pair of custom planes applies only to elements in the same drawing file; it cannot be part of a plane model.

Roof planes

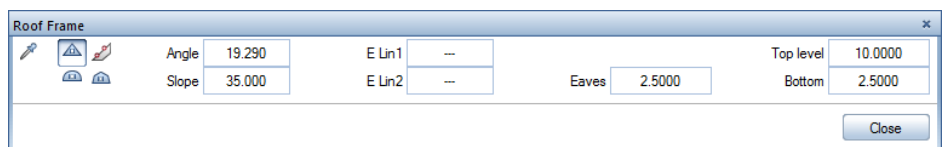
In **Allplan**, you can also create **roof planes**. These planes are often referred to as roof frames. Their main use is in roofs and attics. But regardless of their name, you can also use them to define the height settings of any objects and components. Roof planes have priority over default planes. Therefore, any component associated with planes will take its height from the roof planes, ignoring the default planes.

Pairs of custom planes, on the other hand, take precedence over roof planes (provided they are on top of each other). There is a main difference between custom planes and roof planes: the lower plane of a roof frame is always horizontal, whereas the upper plane can be horizontal or inclined. Depending on the roof shape (barrel roof, gambrel roof), the upper plane can also consist of several parts. Here, too, the following applies: the parts that make up the roof frame must be planar.

You can thus create roof planes of complex geometry. This would not be possible with custom planes. In addition, you can add roof planes to a plane model, allowing you to define the height settings of components across drawing files.



Use the  **Roof Frame** tool to create roof planes. You can find this tool in the **Architecture - General: Roofs, Planes, Sections** module or on the **Create** menu. Like custom planes, roof planes are entered in two steps: first, you enter the outline in plan. Then, you define the shape of the roof frame. To enter the outline in plan, use the **polyline entry tools**. As opposed to custom planes, it is irrelevant whether you start by entering the outline or by defining the roof parameters. You can do this in any sequence.

The **Roof Frame** dialog box changes with the roof shape you select. When designing barrel roofs or gambrel roofs, you can define additional parameters in a separate dialog box. Regardless of the roof shape you select, you always have to specify the global height of the roof frame in the Z direction.

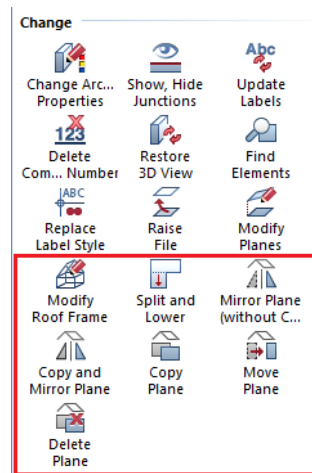


Whereas the bottom level is equivalent to the lower default plane, the top level does *not* define the value for the upper roof plane. Rather, it defines the upper limit of the roof frame. In other words, the roof frame can extend as far as this value. Together, the two values define an envelope. The actual roof frame is within this envelope. Allplan cuts any component projecting beyond the top level. Therefore, make sure this value is always greater than the maximum height of the ridge. Another important value is the height of the eaves. This value must be greater than the bottom level but smaller than the top level. Otherwise, Allplan cannot create the roof frame.

After you have defined all parameters and entered the outline, the dialog line prompts you to **click edges of roof frame to apply slopes**. You can click as many sides as you need. While doing this, you can even select a different roof shape to design a complex roofscape. Press ESC to finish, thus creating the actual roof frame.


Note: The roof frame you create here is not actually a roof - it is simply a collection of planes defining the height. To create the actual components of the roof, use  **Roof Covering**,  **Slab** or any other tool and define the height of these components relative to the roof planes.


You can find various tools for modifying roof planes in the **Architecture - General: Roofs, Planes, Sections** module or on the **Change** menu.

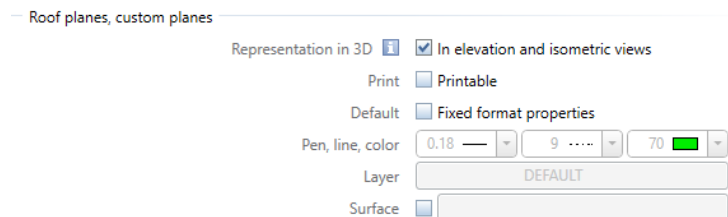


Roof planes or roof frames are a collection of different pairs of planes that do not stretch to infinity. The lower roof plane is always horizontal. Roof planes have a higher priority than default planes but a lower priority than custom planes. Roof planes can be part of a plane model, defining the height settings of components across drawing files.


As custom planes and roof planes are clearly delimited, you can see their outlines in plan. This does not apply to default planes. As default planes are usually not visible, you cannot assign format properties (pen, line, color and so on).

Custom planes and roof planes, on the other hand, can be given any format properties. Using the  **Modify Format Properties** tool, you can change these properties at any time. In addition, you can configure Allplan to display all planes in elevation and isometric views. You can even define the format properties for the planes in these views.

To do this, open the **Tools** menu, click  **Options** and go to the **Planes** page. Select the **Representation in 3D** check box to display the planes in all views. As this is very useful for defining height settings, you should select this check box for the roof planes and the custom planes.




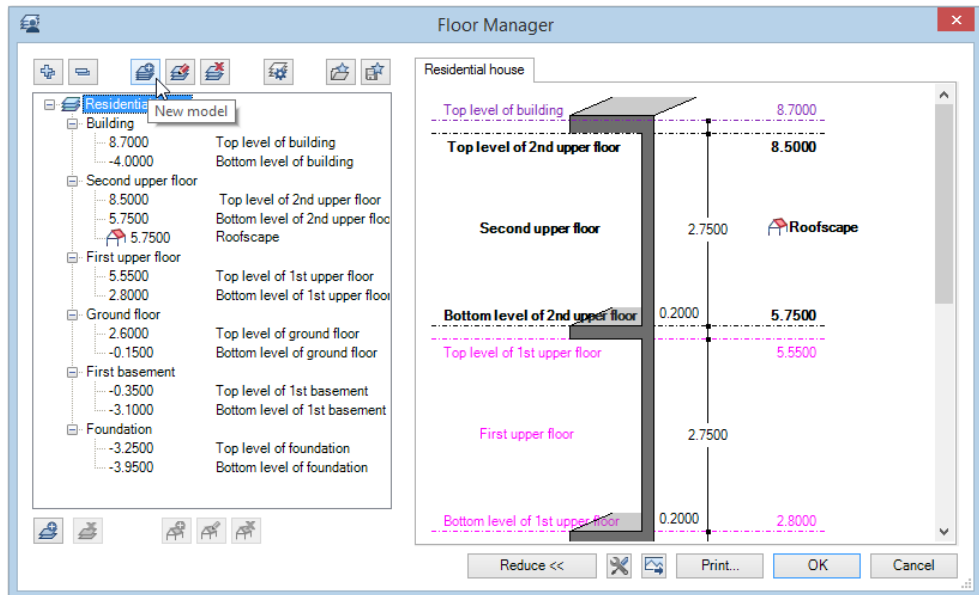
Note: Like rooms and stories, planes are not real objects, but they are virtual structures. Therefore, pen 7 (= pen thickness of 0.13) plays a special role when it comes to defining format properties. If you have selected this pen, virtual elements are automatically created as construction lines, regardless of whether this option is active on the format toolbar or not. To avoid this, you must select a different pen.

You cannot use  **Modify Format Properties - Convert construction lines to 2D entities** to change this later.

Creating the plane model

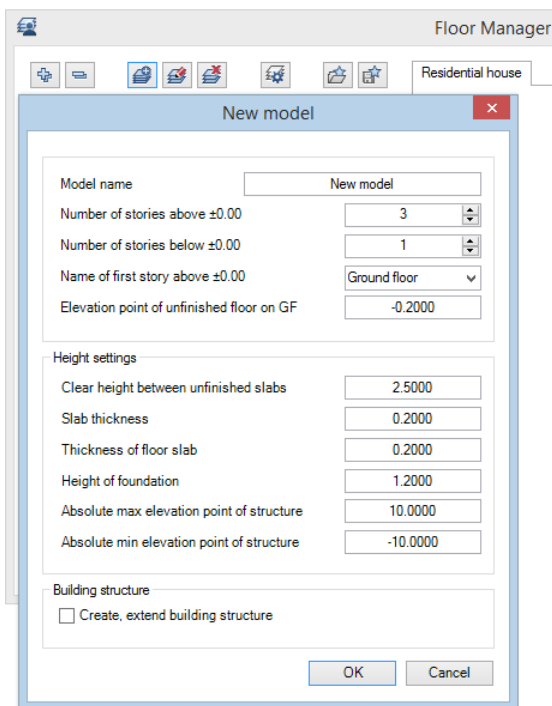
Unlike the concept of reference planes in Allplan, the floor manager and the plane model do not apply universally. With regard to BIM, however, we recommend using the plane model in conjunction with the building structure. The plane model and the building structure are closely linked. Thus, you can create a building structure from a plane model, and vice versa.

You can use the floor manager to create or modify a plane model. To access the floor manager, click  **Open on a Project-Specific Basis**. As an alternative, double-click the left mouse button in an empty area of the workspace. The dialog box for selecting drawing file opens. Click the **Floor Manager** icon. You can find this icon both in the fileset structure and in the building structure. Another dialog box opens. If you have already defined a plane model, you can see this plane model. Otherwise, the dialog box is empty. Click the **New model** icon to create your own model. You can then use this model to define the height settings of the structural levels and stories within the building structure.



The structure of the floor manager reflects the structure of a real building. Therefore, the planes (that is to say, the floors) and the height settings you define are based on the geometry of a real building. As you have already learned, planes always come in pairs

in **Allplan**. Here, too, you can find an upper plane and a lower plane. These planes are usually equivalent to the top and bottom levels of the stories. Therefore, they take their name from the corresponding story. Generally, the height of the ground floor is set to ± 0.00 . You can create additional stories - and thus the corresponding pairs of planes - above or below the ground floor. To create the initial structure, start by defining how many stories you want to create above and below the ground floor. Then enter the slab thickness and the clear height between the unfinished slabs. If you have not yet created a building structure, you can do this together with the plane model.

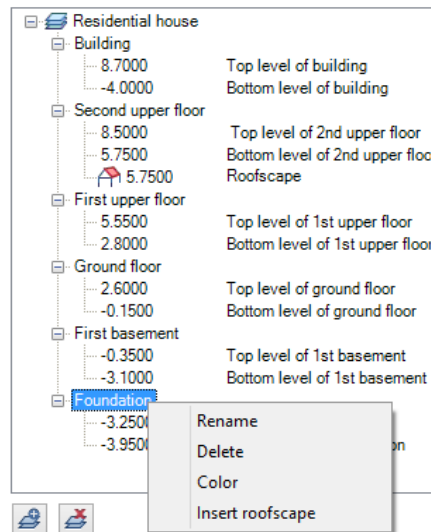


Click **OK** to finish, thus creating an initial model. As the stories in a building are hardly ever of the same height, you can change and adjust the settings whenever you need.

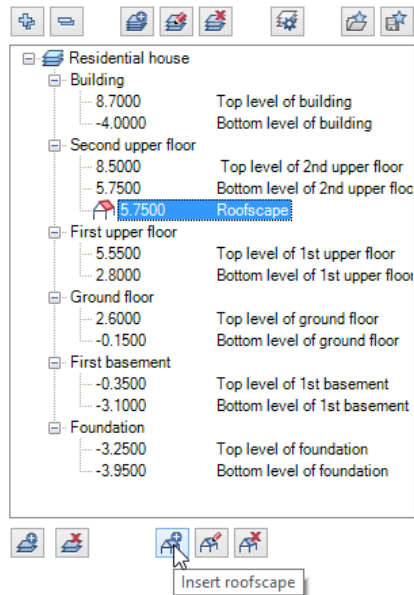
The **Floor Manager** dialog box has two parts: On the left, you can see the building structure in a tree structure, which is similar to that in Windows Explorer. The area on the right shows a preview of the building structure. The two areas are dynamically linked. Consequently, the areas update automatically to reflect any changes

you make on either side. To change a value, double-click it so that it is highlighted in blue. Then enter the new value.

It is irrelevant whether you want to change the name of a pair of planes or its height. The procedure is always the same. If you want to insert or delete stories or pairs of planes, you can use the shortcut menu or the icons at the bottom of the dialog box. Allplan always deletes the pair of planes you have selected. When inserting an additional story, Allplan places it in accordance with the height settings you have defined. Stories cannot overlap. Consequently, the upper plane must always be below the lower plane of the story above.



As mentioned before, roof frames and roofscapes can be part of a plane model. However, you cannot create roof frames or roofscapes in this dialog box. You must design them in a drawing file or a free NDW document in advance. To do this, use the **Roof Frame** tool. You can then integrate the roof frames or roofscapes into the plane model by clicking the **Insert roofscape** icon. A roofscape is not a story; rather, it is a third, locally delimited plane you add to a story. You can see which story has a roofscape: a roof symbol appears in both the plane model and the building structure.

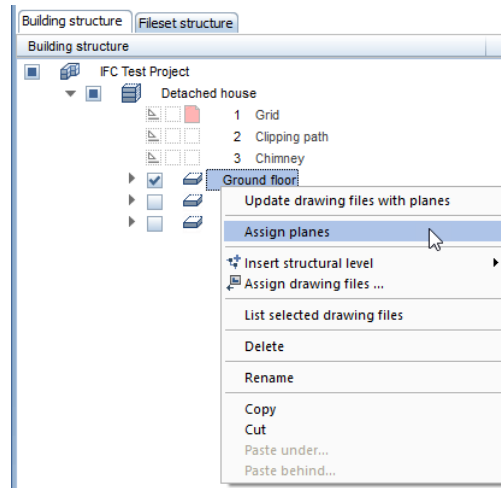


Using a roofscape together with a plane model has many advantages over using a roofscape on its own. You can benefit from these advantages when both creating and modifying the building model. As you know, roof planes and custom planes apply only to components and objects that are *in the same drawing file*. However, the data are usually in different drawing files, such as rooms, walls and roof components. Therefore, you must copy the roof frames to all these drawing files, making sure the height settings are correct. If you want to change something, you must do this separately in each file. This takes up much time and is prone to errors. By integrating a roofscape into a plane model, you can apply the roofscape to *several drawing files at the same time*. In addition, the roof frame cannot be changed inadvertently: it is placed on an internal **Allplan** layer, which is always set to visible, frozen or hidden, frozen. You cannot set it to modifiable.

Assigning planes


Creating the plane model is only the first step. The plane model you have created will not automatically apply to the building structure and the drawing files used. To achieve this, you must assign the height settings to the structural levels. Like most tools in the building structure, the **Assign planes** tool is on the shortcut menu. You can select this tool for drawing files and for structural levels. A structural level is NOT automatically linked with a story in the floor

manager even if it has the same name. Clicking **Assign planes** opens the floor manager with the model you just created. You can now select the planes or stories and assign them to the selected files or structural levels.



Note: You do not necessarily have to use the planes of a single story. The upper and lower planes can come from different stories. The planes Allplan actually uses for the upper plane and the lower plane depend on the height settings. The names in the plane model are absolutely irrelevant.

Note: You can create several discrete plane models within a project. But the planes you assign must be from one and the same plane model.

Note: If a drawing file is to have height settings that are not defined in the plane model, use the  **List Default Planes** tool and enter the height settings you need.

In addition to the data structure within the project, the building structure also shows the height settings of the files. So you do not need to open the floor manager.

Just have a look at the **Height at bottom** and **Height at top** columns:

- If you have assigned height settings to a structural level, these height values are shown in **black**.
- These columns are empty if the drawing files take their height settings from the structural level to which they are assigned.
- If you have assigned planes from the plane model directly to a drawing file, these height values are shown in **blue**.
- If drawing files have height settings that are not taken from the plane model, you can see the - character instead of the height values in the columns.
- A ? indicates that the plane is not defined.

Building structure		Fileset structure		Building structure	
Building structure				Height at bottom	Height at top
IFC Test Project					
Detached house				-3.500	7.300
1 Grid					
2 Clipping path					
3 Chimney				-2.610	5.190
Ground floor				-0.110	2.440
100 Ground floor model				?	?
101 Ground floor carport					
102					
103					
104					
105 Ground floor carport - v...					
106					
107					
108					
109 Ground floor slab				2.440	2.640
Top floor				2.640	5.190
Basement				-2.610	-0.310



Any changes you make in the plane model always apply to all drawing files and components associated with planes. This is perfectly suited to planning, where changes are the rule. You can adjust everything quickly and easily without having to change the properties of each component or the height settings of each file.

Defining the height settings of components

Creating a plane model and assigning the height values defined therein to the drawing files and structural levels of your project does *not* mean that the components and objects in these files automatically assume the heights defined in this model. This is a specific **object property**. In other words, components can also have fixed height settings, which do not depend on the drawing file. This is the default setting for 3D solids you create in the **3D Modeling** module. A 3D solid always has a fixed, absolute height defined by its geometry.

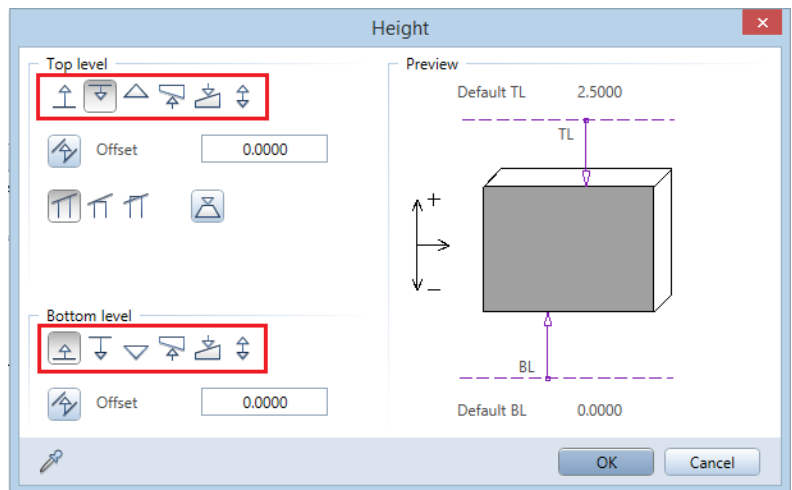
It is a good idea to define the height settings of a component while you are creating it. To do this, use the **Properties** dialog box. We recommend using planes wherever possible. Try to avoid fixed elevations, thus keeping the components flexible. You can find the **Height...** button in the properties dialog box of every component. Click this button to open the dialog box for setting the height. In this dialog box, you can define the height separately for the top level and for the bottom level. A preview on the right shows the settings you have made.

You have the following options:

- Using the first two icons, you define the component height so that it is relative to the lower default plane or to the upper default plane. If you want, you can also enter an offset between the component and the plane. This offset is always constant even if you change the height of the reference plane. In areas with custom planes or roof planes, Allplan will use these planes instead of the default planes. This setting is most commonly used.
- Using **Elevation Point**, you can enter an absolute value in the Z direction. This value defines the height of the component's upper edge or lower edge. We recommend using this setting for fixed components within the model. These components do not adapt to any changes in the story height. In addition, only components with fixed elevation points can be raised or lowered using  **Move** or modified using  **Stretch Entities**.
- Using the two icons with the sloping planes, you can take the height of the bottom or top from a component you have already defined. Contrary to the symbols, this has nothing to do with sloping planes. The height is defined by the component you click. When you click this icon, the **Height** dialog box closes temporarily so that you can click the component whose height settings you want to use. However, in doing so, you do *not* select

the height dynamically: If you change the height of the component clicked or delete this component later, the height defined will *not* update accordingly. Instead, the height is a fixed Z value.

- Using the last icon, you define the Z dimension of the component, that is to say, the component height from its upper edge to its lower edge. However, this option defines only *one* height setting. This is useful for slabs or similar elements, which have a fixed structure and component thickness but whose absolute height may change over the course of the project.

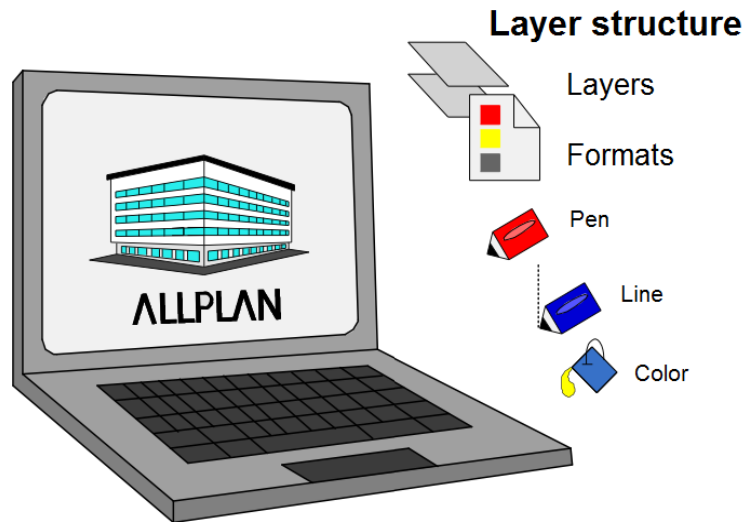


Basically, it is worth spending some time thinking about how to define the height settings of components. Once you have drawn up a concept, stick to it throughout the project. For example, you can associate all exterior walls with the upper and lower default planes. For slabs, on the other hand, you can define the component height and use only one plane. These rules make it easier for you to create the model, as you can proceed quickly without having to think about height settings again. Based on these rules, you can create the plane model in the building structure and assign height settings to structural levels and drawing flies.

Check list IV: Plane model and component heights (see page 241)

Layers in Allplan

Using the building structure and the plane model, you make sure your building model is set up correctly, being and remaining both consistent and flexible. **Allplan** comes with layers, providing an additional means of applying a structure. Most CAD users are familiar with layers, as layers are part of numerous CAD systems, such as AutoCAD.



In other CAD programs, users only have layers to structure data. In **Allplan**, however, a layer is a **format property** you can assign to any element independently of the drawing file to which the element belongs. Apart from being on a par with the element color and line type, layers have some additional functions. For example, you can define other format properties (pen, line, color) together with the layer assigned. In addition, you can use layers to grant users access to particular parts of the building model. Last but not least, layers allow you to quickly show or hide elements on screen and in layouts. This requires print sets and privilege sets, which will be explained in detail later.

An Allplan layer is a format property, such as the element color. In addition to drawing files, you can use layers to structure data within the model. Layers work across drawing files. You can define them within the project or in the office standard.

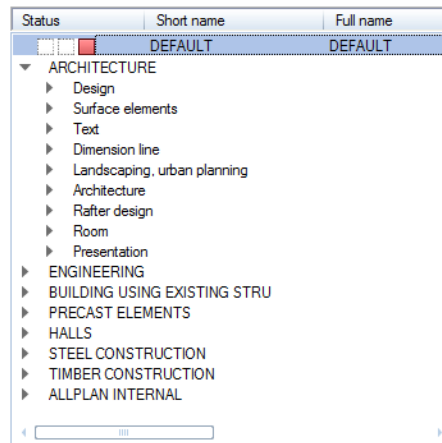
Each object you draw has a layer. In addition, you can use layers to predefine the other format properties (from layer).

By defining print sets and privilege sets, you can specify which elements are visible and control who can access which parts of the model.

Although BIM does not require you to use layers in your building model, we strongly recommend working with layers in Allplan. In addition to the advantages listed above, data exchange benefits greatly from layers. When you export data using the IFC interface, layers allow you to control how to transfer components and objects.


Creating the layer structure

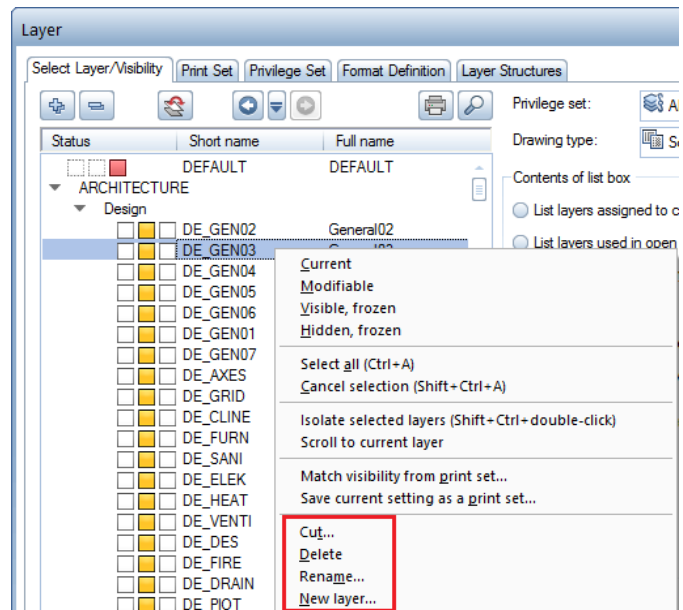
Allplan comes with appropriate layers for all common elements and objects. The layers are arranged in categories (architecture, engineering, timber construction and so on), which are divided into subgroups. Based on this default structure, you can create your own office-specific or project-specific layer structure. So you do not have to spend time creating your own structure from scratch. Public authorities or large institutions often have their own layer structures. If this is so, you are obliged to use the given structure when exchanging data. In this case, you can create the required structure manually based on a layer table. As an alternative, you can use a prototype file (ends in *.dwt) to import the layer structure directly into Allplan.



Keep your layer structure as lean as possible so that you do not have to waste time finding the right layer. Therefore, delete all the layers or subgroups you do not need or combine them into new groups. As experience has shown, 60 to 80 layers are usually enough.

Using the **shortcut menu in the Layer dialog box**, you can delete, move, rename and create layers and layer levels. To open this dialog box, double-click the right mouse button in an empty area of the workspace. As an alternative, use the **Format toolbar** or the **Format menu** and select

 **Select, Set Layers**. The layer palette does not offer these functions. But you can use this palette to show and hide layers.



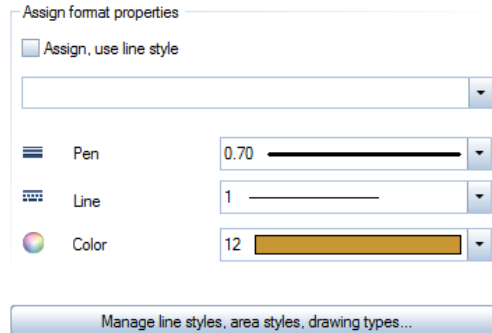
Note: The layers that come with Allplan are default layers. Therefore, you cannot delete these templates from the Select Layer/Visibility tab. But you can do this on the Layer Structures tab.


Note: Depending on the resource settings, only the administrator (if you use office-specific layers) or the administrator and project owner (if you use project-specific layers) are allowed to create and change the layer structure. This ensures that the layer structure cannot be changed inadvertently.

Each layer has a full name and a short name. These names should be meaningful and unique, making it easier for you to identify the layers. Whereas you can use the full name as often as you want, the short name must be unique for each layer; Allplan uses the short name together with the (internal) layer number to identify the layer. Once you have created a layer and integrated it into the layer structure, you can assign more properties to this layer using the tabs.

Layers' format properties

Apart from being a format property itself, each **Allplan** layer can define the pen, line and color formats of the elements placed on it. Here, the emphasis is on "can", as this is not a property of the layer itself but a property of the element in question. In other words, one and the same layer can include elements with different settings, that is to say, elements that take all their format properties from the layer, elements that take some of their format properties from the layer and elements that take no format properties from the layer. To assign a particular format to a layer, select the layer on the **Format Definition** tab and set the **pen**, **line** and **color** as you need. As an alternative, you can also assign a **line style**. A line style combines these three formats for different scales or drawing types. You will learn more about line styles later.

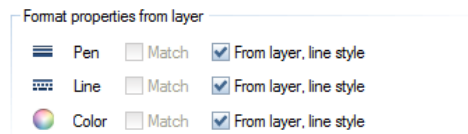



However, defining the format of a layer does *not* mean that the elements on this layer automatically assume these properties. You can set this option for the entire project in the layer dialog box. You can also assign it to an element using the  **Modify Format Properties** tool.

We recommend working with the "from layer" for **pen**, **line** and **color** option, giving a uniform look-and-feel not only to your data and but also to the BIM model. There is another big advantage: by selecting the right layers, users automatically use the right formats. They do not have to set the formats separately.

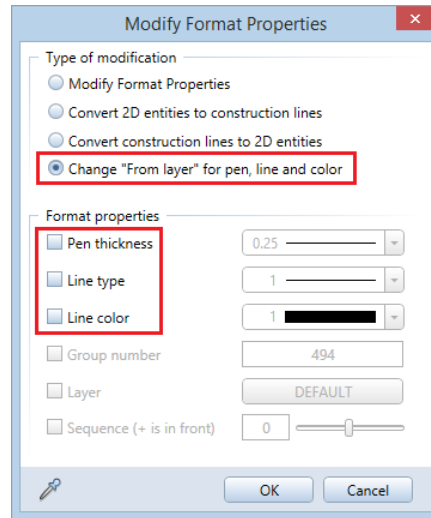
The "from layer" option is a project setting. To select it, do the following:

- First, open the **Format Definition** tab. Go to the **Layers' format properties** area and select the **Match from layer based on line style, pen, line, color assigned** option.
- Then switch to the **Select Layer/Visibility** tab and select the **From layer, line style** check boxes for **Pen, Line and Color**.



As long as you do not change this setting, all elements you create take their format properties from the layer used. To assign this option to an element or remove this option from an element, use the  **Modify Format Properties** tool. In the **Type of modification** area, select **Change "From layer"** for **pen, line and color**. As a result, you can select only these three format properties in the lower part of the dialog box.

- The element you are modifying takes the format properties you select from the layer.
- Consequently, the format properties you do not select are not taken from the layer; so you can still set these properties independently of the layer.











As this option is a global setting that applies to the entire project, only the project owner or administrator can select this option, which then applies to all users working on this project.

Print sets and privilege sets

In addition to helping you structure data and define format properties, layers in **Allplan** offer two more options you can use to control how elements on layers look and can be edited: **print sets** and **privilege sets**. Using **print sets**, you can **show and hide** layers quickly and easily. Using **privilege sets**, you can grant users access to particular parts of the building model, thus protecting objects or areas from unauthorized changes. This option is very useful if a large number of users work on the same project at the same time, which is often the case with BIM projects. Involving many people, BIM projects are usually very complex. So you have to break up tasks within the office. Using privilege sets, you can define responsibilities quickly and easily.

Each Allplan layer can have four different statuses:

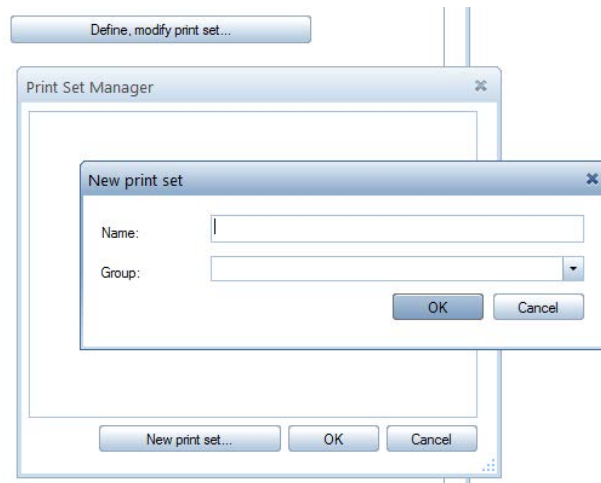
- **Current (red):** All elements you create get this layer. You can see the name of the layer on the **Format** toolbar.
- **Modifiable (yellow):** All elements on this layer are visible on screen; you can edit modifiable elements.
- **Visible, frozen (gray):** Although the elements on frozen layers are visible, you cannot edit them. If the **Display elements on frozen layers using a fixed color** option is active (default setting) in the **Layer** dialog box, all elements on frozen layers are displayed in the color selected.
- **Hidden, frozen (white):** You can neither see nor edit elements on hidden layers.

Status	Short name	Full name
	DEFAULT	DEFAULT
ARCHITECTURE		
Design		
	DE_GEN01	General01
	DE_GEN02	General02
	DE_GEN03	General03
	DE_GEN04	General04
	DE_GEN05	General05
	DE_GEN06	General06
	DE_GEN07	General07

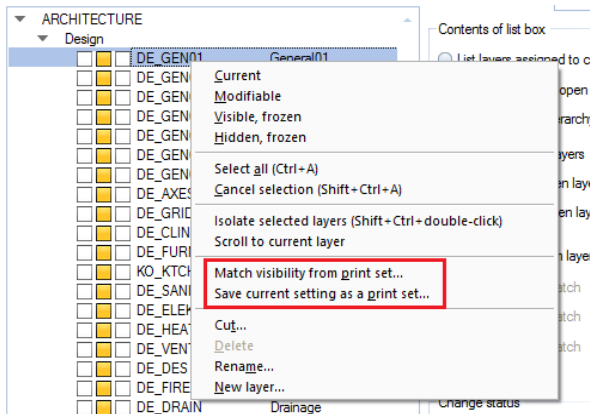
Using the **Layer palette** or the **Select Layer/Visibility** tab in the **Layer** dialog box, you can change the status separately for each layer or for an entire layer level. Note that only one layer can be **current** at any one time.


Print set

Although its name suggests otherwise, a **print set** is not limited to printing. Rather, you can use print sets to **control the visibility of layers** in general. Any layer in a **print set** can have the **visible** or **hidden** status, which means that the elements on this layer are visible on screen or not. You can define a print set in two different ways: using the **Print Set** tab or the **Select Layer/Visibility** tab. If you want to use the latter, define the layer settings as you need. Then open the shortcut menu and select **Save current setting as a print set**. If you use the **Print Set** tab, you also start by defining the layer settings. After this, click the **Define, modify print set...** button. Then click **New print set...** and enter a meaningful name for the print set. If you want, you can also assign it to a group. This is useful if you work with a large number of different print sets.



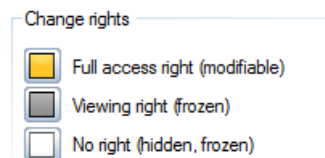
If you want to use a defined print set to change the visibility of layers in a single step, open the shortcut menu again. This time click **Match visibility from print set...** and select the **print set** you want to use. Allplan displays the layers in accordance with the settings in this print set.



In layout editor, however, the global layer dialog box applies *only* to elements you have drawn directly in the layout. Use the **Properties** to define visibility settings for the drawing files and layout windows you have placed in the layout. To do this, select the  **List Layout Elements** tool, which shows you all the documents placed in a table. Use the **Layer, print set** column to define the settings as you need.

Privilege set

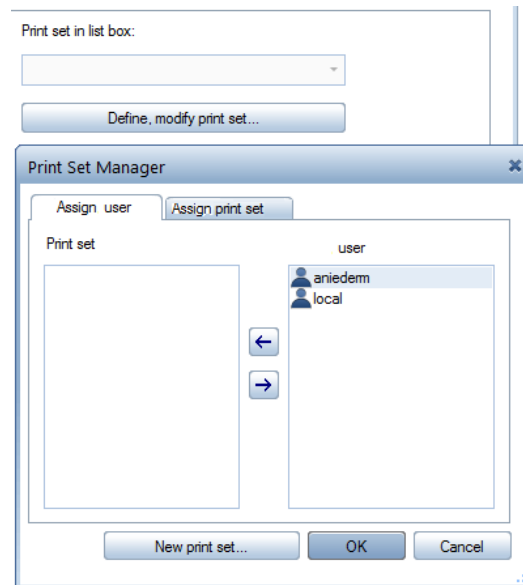
You can use a **privilege set** to control who can access what within a project. In addition, you can use privilege sets to define which layers are available to the current project, thus reducing a large layer structure to a number of defined layers. This makes it easier for project participants to select the right layers. A layer in a **privilege set** can have one of the following statuses: full access right (modifiable), viewing right (frozen) or no right (hidden, frozen).



As opposed to the status in layer selection, the status in a **privilege set** cannot be changed by the user. What's more, if a layer is set to hidden, frozen, neither the elements on this layer nor the layer itself is visible in the structure. The procedure for creating a **privilege set** is almost exactly the same as that for creating a **print set**. The only difference is that you use the **Privilege Set** tab. Define the layer settings as you need. Then click **Define, modify privilege set....** ->

New privilege set.... and enter a meaningful name. The privilege set called **Allplan** is always available. It includes all layers in the **Allplan** default folder.

If you use Workgroup Manager and several users work on the same project at the same time, layers play an important role in controlling access and collaboration. Therefore, only the project owner or **Allplan** administrator can define the settings described. Normal users can only use print sets and privilege sets (provided they have been assigned to sets; otherwise, they cannot access any sets). You can make these assignments when you define a set or later. To do this, click **Define, modify privilege set...** or **Define, modify print set...**. The assignment table consists of two tabs, which function in the same way. Therefore, you can assign a user to a set or a set to a user. The result is the same.



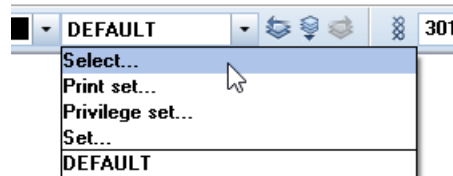
When working with layers and their functions, make sure all assignments are complete. Otherwise, you cannot fully exploit the benefits of layers.


Assigning layers

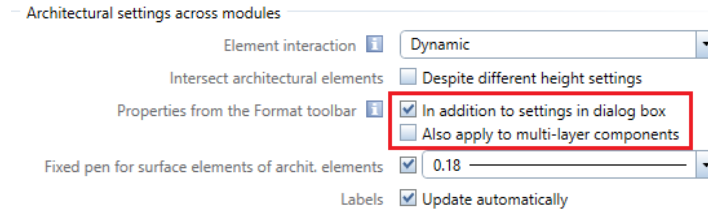
When working with layers, you start by creating a layer structure and defining the properties. Although this is the first step, it is not the most important one. Just creating the layers is not enough. You must also use them when designing the objects. Otherwise, Allplan simply places every object on the same layer, which is usually the DEFAULT layer. The most important step is assigning the layers to the components, ideally while you are creating them. Like drawing files, layers can be changed later. However, this takes much time and effort. Therefore, each time you select a tool, check that the correct layer is set.

Depending on the tool selected and the settings in the options, you can select layers in two different ways:


- Directly in the **Properties** dialog box on the **Format properties** tab. You can do this for linear components, multi-layer components and objects made up of individual parts that can have different layers (dimension strings, ...).
- On the **Format** toolbar using **Select...** or **Set...** in the dropdown list of layer selection.



If you want to use the **Format** toolbar to set the layers globally for all tools, open the **Tools** menu, click  **Options** and open the **Components and architecture** page. Go to the **Architectural settings across modules** area and select **Properties from the Format toolbar in addition to settings in dialog box**. Do not select the second option: **Also apply to multi-layer components**. Otherwise, Allplan places all construction layers on the same layer, making it impossible for you to show or hide construction layers separately.



For example, if you want to give the structural engineer only the load-bearing construction layers of the components, you can do this in the current Allplan version. Just hide the unnecessary layers and select **Do not transfer hidden layers** in the IFC export settings. This option is not available if all construction layers are on the same layer. To find out more about export, see page 182.

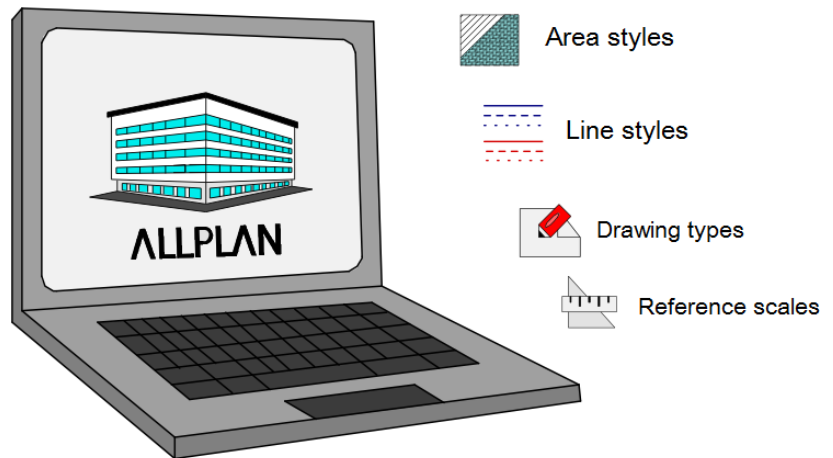
We recommend that you work with the **Auto-select layer** with tool setting, helping you use layers systematically in your building model. You can select this setting on the **Select Layer/Visibility** tab in the **Settings** area. With this setting, Allplan automatically chooses the layer that is appropriate to the tool you select. There is another option helping you use layers consistently: you can copy the layer from an element you have already formatted correctly. To do this, click the  **Match current layer** icon or double-click a component with the right mouse button.

In the beginning, using layers might feel like an unpleasant duty, especially when you are collaborating and exchanging data with public authorities or large institutions. But as soon as you have familiarized with layers and seen their advantages, you will never want to do without them again. Admittedly, setting up an office-specific, logical layer structure takes some time and effort, but in the end, the benefits will far outweigh the effort.

Check list V: Layers and format definitions (see page 244)

The database is one of the core aspects of handling projects in a BIM-compliant manner. Based on an initial model, the database is developing and growing constantly. This database is the BIM model you create as a prototype in the early project phases. This model will then be expanded, adjusted and refined over the course of the project. The manner in which components and details look varies depending on the planning phase. The database is always the same; only the look and level of detail differ. To display everything correctly in accordance with the relevant phase, you can use **area styles** and **line styles** when modeling components in Allplan. Using these styles in conjunction with **drawing types** and **reference scales**, you can display one and the same element in many different ways.

Line styles and area styles



Line styles and area styles allow you to display one and the same object differently depending on the planning phase and situation. You do not have to spend time entering the object from scratch.

Clearly reflecting the concept of BIM, line styles and area styles play an important role in handling projects in a BIM-compliant manner. Using drawing types and scale ranges, you can control what you can see and when. Drawing types and scale ranges can even have their own format properties.

Working with line styles and area styles

Line styles and area styles are an alternative to simple and relatively rigid format properties and to basic surface elements, such as patterns, hatching, fills and bitmap areas. You can use line styles and area styles not only for simple 2D elements but also for 3D objects and components. In 3D, the advantages of using line styles and area styles are even more obvious than in 2D. When creating the BIM model, you should always prefer line styles and area styles to any other option. Otherwise, you have to spend much time adjusting the model to the relevant planning phase, or you even have to create parts of the model or the entire model from scratch.

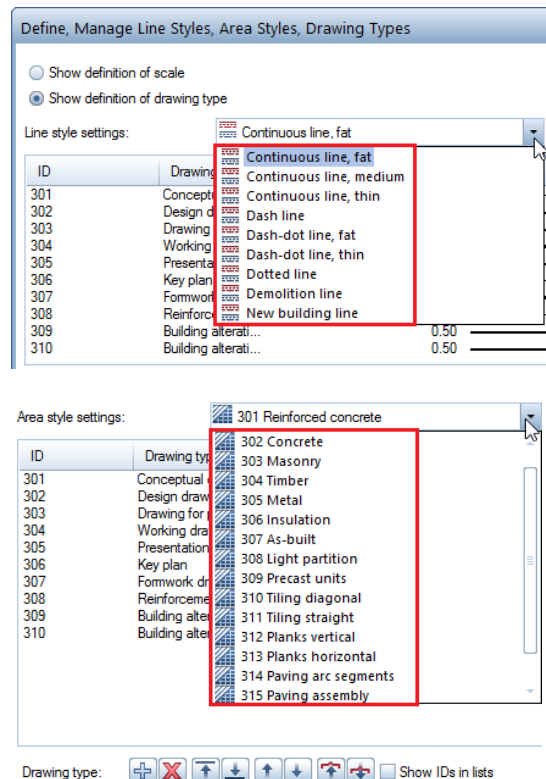
In addition, you can benefit from line styles and area styles in various ways without having to do any extra work. Whether you select a hatching style or a style area when you create a component is completely irrelevant to the overall procedure. The same is true for other format properties: simply select a line style instead of a pen, line and color on the **Format** toolbar.

Area styles and style areas look different depending on the drawing type or scale range. Line styles, on the other hand, change their appearance in accordance with the format properties (pen, line and color) of the elements.

There are two important differences between line styles and area styles:

- A **line style** is an element's format property whereas an **area style** or **style area** is a discrete 2D element or it can be used to display architectural elements in plan.
- Furthermore, you cannot assign a **line style** directly to an element; you can assign it only to a **layer** as a format definition. All elements that are on this layer and that have the **from layer** format property will take their format properties from the line style.


Allplan comes with some predefined area styles for the most common materials. The same applies to line styles: You can find various line definitions in the default folder. To get an overview of these resources, open the Tools menu, select Defaults and click Line Styles, Area Styles, Drawing Types.




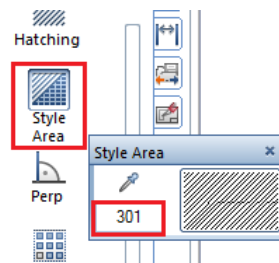
Select the line style or area style to see its details. Allplan shows the style's parameters. The parameters you can see vary depending on whether you have selected **Show definition of scale** or **Show definition of drawing type** at the top of the dialog box. For a line style, you can see the pen, line and color. For an area style, you can see a pattern, hatching style, fill or bitmap area. In other words, area styles and line styles simply refer to basic formats and surface elements, which are then displayed in accordance with the setting. The default templates in Allplan come with separate definitions for both scale and drawing type, making them as flexible as possible.


Using line styles and area styles

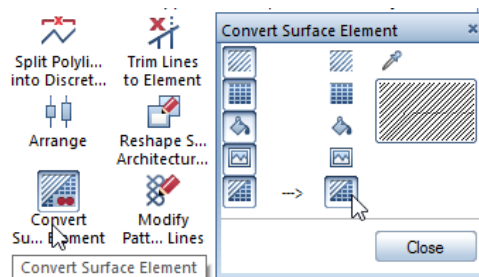
In Allplan, style area and area style refer to two different things even though these two terms are often used synonymously.

A  style area is a drafting tool you can use to create a discrete surface element. The way it looks depends on the area style used. In other words, this area style is a **format definition** for a surface element or the surface element of an object.

So if you want to draw a 2D area whose appearance is to change, use the  Style Area tool in the Draft module (Create area). Using the Properties, you can select the area style you want to use. After this, enter the area as you would a polyline or a basic surface element.



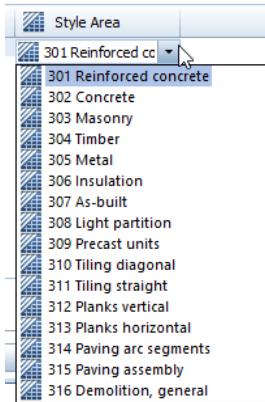
You can even convert surface elements to style areas, thus making them more flexible. To do this, use the  Convert Surface Element tool.




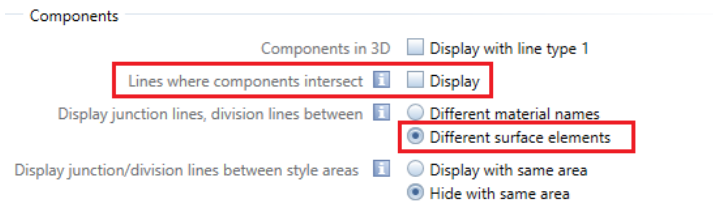
All you need to do is change the reference scale or the drawing type - the area will look different each time you select a different setting.

As you create your building model in three dimensions, you will not work with these 2D drafting tools. However, you should use area styles for architectural components wherever possible, making sure the components are displayed correctly in different planning phases

and at different scales. This applies not only to the way surface elements appear in plan view but also to the level of detail used to display construction layers of walls. To select and set the format, open the **Allplan** tool you want to use (wall, column, slab...) and click the **Properties** icon. Then open the **Surface elements** tab, click below **Style area** and select an area style in the dropdown list.



Like 2D style areas, the components displayed in plan change with the scale or drawing type you select. Whether the lines between the layers of multi-layer walls are visible or not depends on the settings in the options. Select the **Tools** menu, click  **Options** and open the **Components and architecture** page. When working with "intelligent" surface elements, you do not need the **Display lines where components intersect** option. Therefore, make sure it is not selected. For the next option, select **Display junction lines, division lines between different surface elements**.




There is a third option defining the lines between style areas. Here, select **Hide with same area**. As a result, you can display a multi-layer wall as a single-layer wall in a design plan or a submission plan (provided the style areas used have the same definitions for the relevant scale range or drawing type).

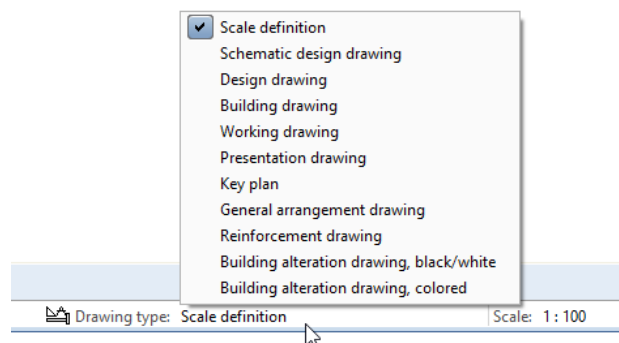
If you want to use **line styles** for elements, you must work with the **"from layer" format property**. Remember: You *cannot* assign a line style directly to an element, but you can assign a line style to a layer. As described in 'Layers in Allplan' (see page 86), you can select this property in the layer dialog box on the **Format Definition** and **Select Layer/Visibility** tabs.

You can choose the line style you want to use on the **Format Definition** tab, too. To do this, select the **Assign, use line style** check box and click a line style in the dropdown list.


All elements that are on this layer and that use the **"from layer"** format property will take their settings from the line style. Consequently, these elements look different whenever you change the drawing type or scale. This applies to 2D elements, architectural elements and complex objects. Consequently, when you work with line styles and the **"from layer"** format property, the elements you place on the same layer must be identical in their display options. Take this into account when you create the layer structure.

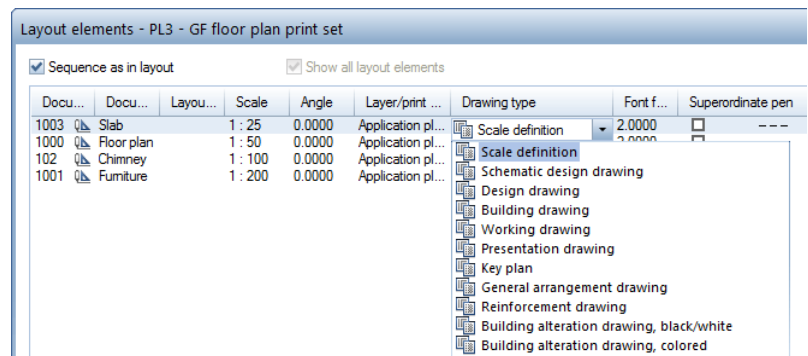
In addition to layers, drawing types are closely linked with line styles and area styles in **Allplan**. Using drawing types or the reference scale, you can control how components and objects are displayed. The *styles* themselves only form the basis.

To find out which drawing type and reference scale you are currently using, have a look at the **status bar** at the bottom of the viewport. There, you can also change these settings. You can also select a different scale on the **View** menu. Just click  **Reference Scale**.



When working with line styles and area styles, you must bear two important points in mind:

- The reference scale is hierarchically subordinate to the drawing type. If you have selected a drawing type, the scale definition is irrelevant. Consequently, simply changing the scale will not change the appearance of your drawing. To change the look of your drawing, you must select **Scale definition**.
- In the layout editor, the settings displayed in the status bar apply only to the elements drawn directly in the layout, such as the layout border or the title block. If you want to define these settings for the drawing files and layout elements placed, use the  **List Layout Elements** tool or the properties. You can define these settings separately for each element.



Here, too, the drawing type takes precedence over the scale. If you want to use the latter, select scale definition.

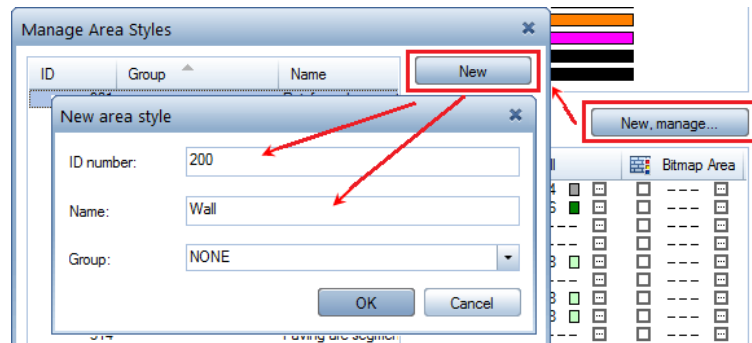
Creating your own line styles and area styles

The line styles and area styles in the **Allplan** default folder cover the most common materials and uses. Of course, you can add your own line styles and area styles at any time or customize the existing resources for your needs or for project-specific requirements.

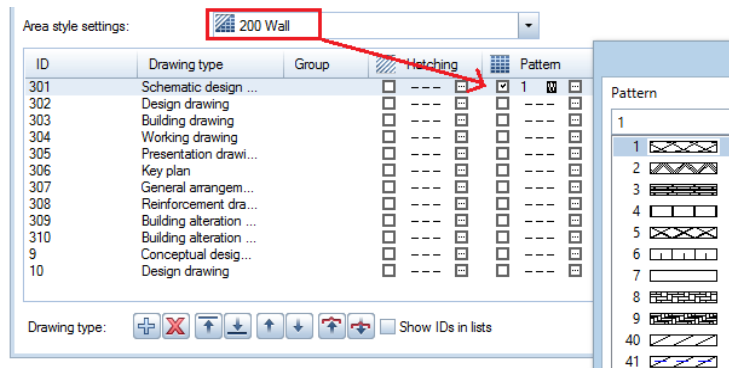
We recommend that you create only as many area styles as you need, keeping the total number to a minimum. In addition, spend some time thinking about the structure and logic of the area styles you want to use and discuss this topic with the other project participants in advance.

In conjunction with **Workgroup Manager**, you require administrator privileges if you want to define and modify resources in **Allplan**. The

administrator can edit both the office standard (STD) and the project standard. The project owner can edit only the latter. To define new resources, open the Tools menu, select **Defaults** and click **Line Styles, Area Styles, Drawing Types**. You can also change, adjust or delete definitions. A dialog box opens, showing all available line styles and area styles. To create a new style, click the **New, manage...** button. In the next dialog box, click **New**. Enter a meaningful name for the new line style or area style. You can also assign an ID number. If you require a large number of different styles, you should arrange them in subgroups.

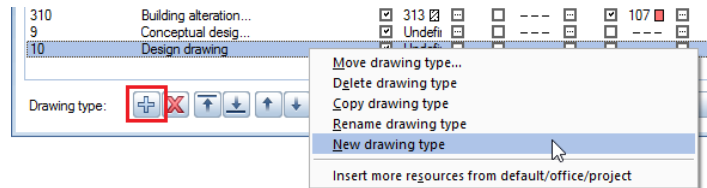


As soon as you click **OK**, Allplan creates the line style or area style, selecting it automatically. Next, you can define how you want to display the line style or area style. To do this, specify which **surface element (pattern, hatching, fill, bitmap area)** or which **format (pen, line, color)** you want to use for each **drawing type or scale range**. Simply select the surface element or format in the dropdown list. For surface elements, you can define additional parameters by clicking the ... icon.




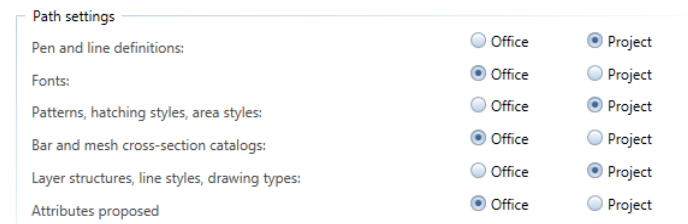
Do the same if you want to change definitions.

If the drawing types that come with Allplan do not meet your requirements, you can customize them for your needs or define your own ones. To do this, click the + icon to the right of **Drawing type** or use the shortcut menu. Enter a name for the new drawing type.



Allplan lists the new drawing type with all available line styles and area styles. You can define display parameters for the new type as described above.

Line styles, area styles and drawing types are always linked with a particular layer structure and the patterns, hatching, pens and lines defined in this layer structure. Therefore, make sure you always work with project-specific or office-specific resources. You can check these path settings in the project properties. To do this, open the File menu and select  **New Project, Open Project or ProjectPilot.**




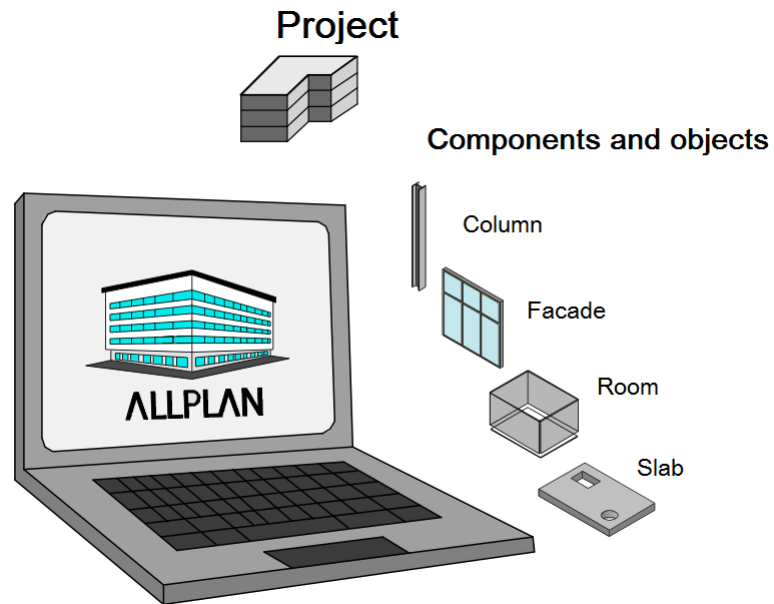
We recommend creating a **sample project** as a project template with project-specific resources, including the entire office standard. This is useful not only for creating a BIM model but also for defining an office-specific standard. You can use this project as a template for new projects or use some of its resources for other projects.

Check list VI: Line styles, area styles (see page 246)

When working in **Allplan**, you usually use the appropriate **Allplan** tools for creating components and thus the project data, regardless of whether you work with or without BIM. By doing so, you can

fully exploit the benefits afforded by the program's extensive functionality, thus avoiding the time-consuming process of adjusting data later. This is particularly important when it comes to creating the BIM model and handling projects in a BIM-compliant manner.

For example, by using the  Wall tool, you ensure that the component you create will be transferred and identified as a wall. While you are creating the component, it is automatically given object-specific attributes and properties, without you having to do anything else. Some of these attributes and properties apply to almost all architectural components whereas others are very specific and apply to a few objects only. In addition, just by creating the component, you define how it interacts with other components, such as a window opening or an adjacent room.



Advantages of using the appropriate Allplan tool:


- You can transfer the component as a predefined type.
- The component automatically gets the properties and parameters required for identification.
- The component knows how to interact with other objects.
- You can use the Allplan tools for analyses and conversion.

While designing a component, you enter its geometry and define various settings in the **properties dialog box** (wall thickness, column cross-section...). In addition, you can give every object you are creating additional information in the form of **parameters** and **attributes**.

Of course, you can display these details as 2D labels, dimension lines and so on in **Allplan**, allowing you to visually check the data and create layouts and (PDF) files. However, these additional details are *not* part of the building model; thus, they will not be transferred by the IFC interface. Therefore, you should not use these details to attach additional information to an object, but you can use these details to display or highlight the properties you have already assigned to an object.

A typical example is a room stamp in the form of a label style: It is not the visible text that defines the function of the room, but the function is a property of the room, and the room is labeled with this property. As soon as you change a property, the contents of the room stamp update automatically. You do not have to modify the text manually.

The IFCObjectType

BIM and **Allplan** are geared primarily to the AEC industry. Therefore, the data model and IFC library include all common elements in the fields of architecture (wall, window, room, ...), engineering (beam, foundation, ...) and building services (conduit, switch, outlet, ...). Each object you create with the appropriate **Allplan** tool automatically gets the associated **IFCObjectType**. You can change this **IFCObjectType** later if you want to give an element a different class. This allows you to transfer the element as a different component. In this case, however, you first have to turn the element into a neutral object using the  **Convert Elements** tool. This automatically removes the **IFCObjectType** from the element and you can assign a new type afterwards.

Assigning the type


If **Allplan** does not provide an appropriate tool for a component you require in your model, you can create this component as a solid using the tools in the **3D Modeling** module. You can assign an **IFCObjectType** to any element you design in this module. The same applies to user-defined **SmartParts**, to elements you combine into **smart 3D symbols** or to elements you convert to **user-defined**

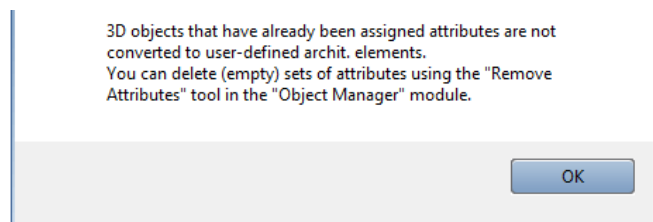
architectural elements. Allplan then transfers these elements in accordance with the IFCObjectType assigned.

Using **Allplan**, you can create elements of any IFCObjectType that is currently available, regardless of whether or not there is an appropriate tool. However, the element must have a 3D geometry (volume). As you know, 2D elements in any form, including smart 2D symbols or 2D SmartParts, will not be transferred.



We recommend converting an element to a BIM object or an IFC component immediately after you have created it. Otherwise, you might forget it or lose track of elements you still have to convert. Work through the following steps one after the other. In particular, if you use an **Allplan** version before 2016, it is essential that you stick to this workflow. Otherwise, you have to assign attributes and types multiple times:


- **Model** the 3D geometry and combine the elements into a smart symbol or convert them to a user-defined architectural element.
- Assign the necessary attributes, primarily the IFCObjectType.
- Set the required values within the attributes and define other parameters.

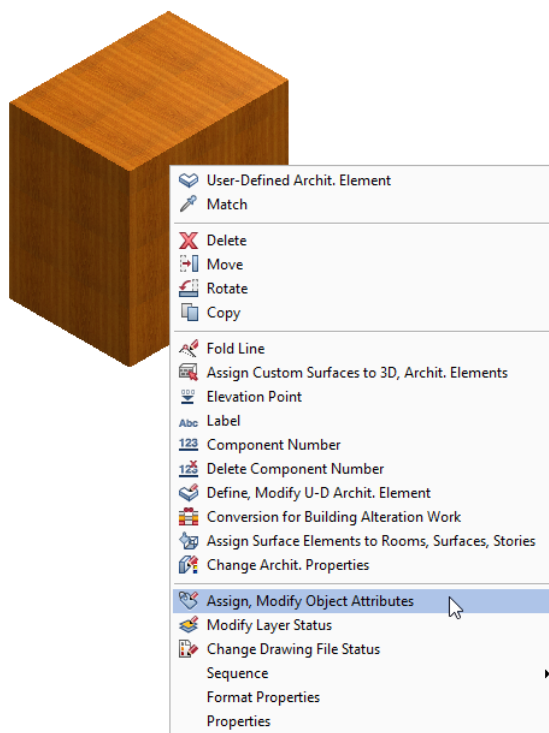
There is one more point to bear in mind if you work with **Allplan** 2015 or an earlier version and if you do not use the **User-Defined Archit. Element** tool in the architectural module but convert a 3D solid to a user-defined architectural element: You can convert an element to a user-defined architectural element only if the element does not have any additional attributes. Therefore, you must delete these attributes before you convert the element. To do this, you can use the  **Remove Attributes** tool in the **Object Manager** module. Otherwise, **Allplan** will issue a message instead of converting the element.



Note the following if you want to combine your elements into a smart symbol: Allplan will export and transfer only the attributes and information you assign directly to the smart symbol, ignoring any characteristics of the objects making up the smart symbol.

After this, create the object using the  **Convert Elements - 3D to U-D Elements** or  **Smart Symbol** tool.

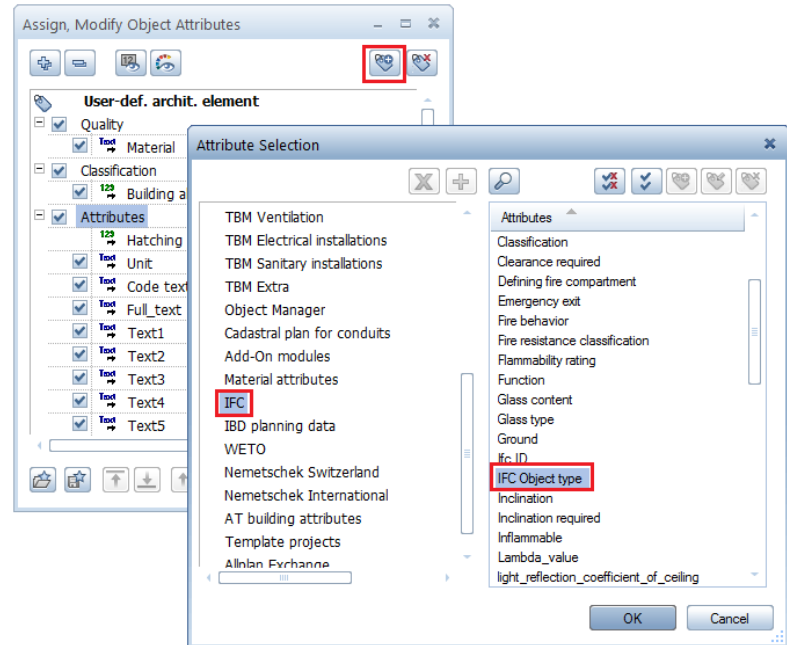
Next, assign attributes to the modeled object. Right-click the object and select  **Assign, Modify Object Attributes** on the shortcut menu.



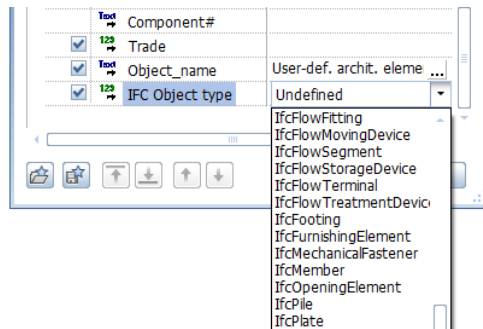
You can also access this tool by opening the **Change** menu and clicking **Bonus Tools - Object Manager**.

Note: You will learn more about attributes in 'Elements and attributes' (see page 135). This section will also show you how to use attributes.

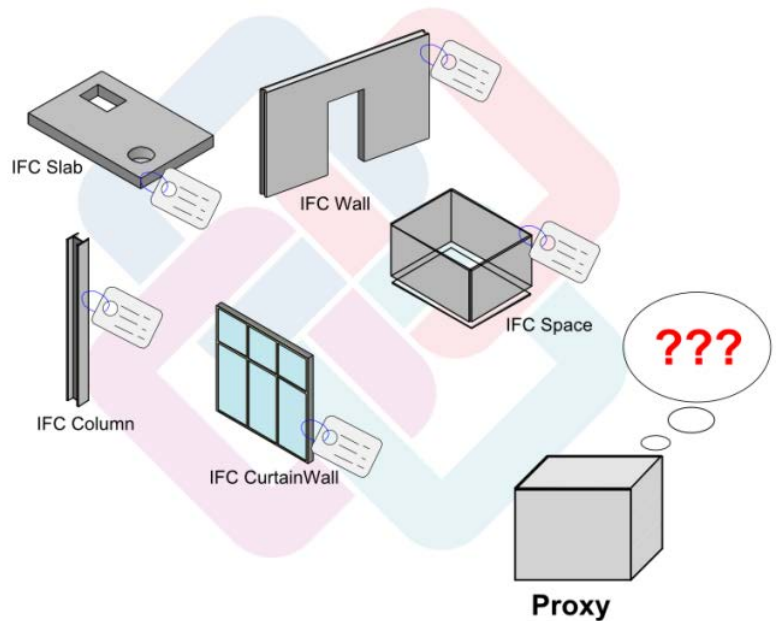
You can see the attributes attached to the element. Normally, these attributes include the name, material and the geometric values, such as the area and volume. Click the **Assign new attribute** icon to open a dialog box where you can find all the attributes you can assign in Allplan. In the **Default** area, select the IFC group and the IFC object type attribute.



Click **OK** to confirm, adding the selected attribute to the end of the list. The value is still **Undefined**. You will change this in the next step, which involves setting the type, that is to say, the component or object to which you want to convert the element. To do this, click within the **Undefined** box to open the dropdown list of all IFC objects currently supported by Allplan. Select the entry you need.



Allplan displays the attribute value you selected, transferring the element in accordance with the IFCObjectType defined. Bear in mind that all components and elements without IFCObjectTypes and all components and elements with the type being set to **Undefined** become **proxies** in the BIM model after transfer. In other words, these proxies are neither defined nor classified in the BIM model. As they cannot be identified, these elements are nothing more than empty objects without any functionality. To avoid this, use the appropriate tool right from the start or assign the appropriate IFCObjectType before you transfer data.



The types in detail

Looking at the name of an IFCObjectType in the selection list, you may have difficulties identifying the object behind this name. To make things easier for you, the following section lists all currently available object types by group. In addition, you can find a short description of the function and the special features for each object type.

- Elements of the unfinished structure and architectural elements in general:
 - **IFCBBeam**: downstand beam, upstand beam, horizontal beam
 - **IFCColumn**: column or pillar, vertical supporting element
 - **IFCFooting**: foundation, footing, usually spread
 - **IFCPile**: pile, deep footing
 - **IFCRamp**: straight or spiral ramp; can be a single component or composed of a number of constituent parts (flight, landing, railing, ...). Unlike the other tools, this tool does not automatically assign the IFCObjectType.
 - **IFCRampFlight**: straight ramp flight or entrance ramp. You should avoid using the **Flight** type definition. Instead, use the more general definition, where the ramp shape is derived from the geometric values and additional attributes. Using the general definition, you can define the **Flight** as a subordinate element.
 - **IFCRoof**: roof. The **Roof** IFC object type represents the container including the constituent parts of the roof (covering, supporting structure).
 - **IFCSlab**: slab or floor slab. The load-bearing layer gets the **Slab** IFC object type. You should create coverings and linings as separate components and assign the covering IFCObjectType to these components. Exceptions are landings of ramps and stairs, which also get the **IFCSlab** IFCObjectType. To identify these components as landings, you can use the **Predefined Type = Landing** additional attribute.
 - **IFCStair**: stair or stair flight; can be a single component or composed of a number of constituent parts (step, stringer, landing, railing, ...).
 - **IFCStairFlight**: continuous straight stair flight. As with ramps, you should avoid using the **Flight** type definition for stairs. Instead, use the more general definition.

- **IFCWall**: wall
- **IFCWallStandardCase**: single-layer wall component of basic geometry. You should avoid using the **StandardCase** IFC type definition. Instead, use the more general definition. The shape and structure are defined by the geometry and additional attributes.

Allplan provides an appropriate tool for each of these objects. We strongly recommend that you create each object using the appropriate tool. When you assign an IFC object type to an ordinary 3D solid, this solid gets the corresponding type in the IFC file; however, this does not change its function in Allplan itself. In **Allplan**, it is still an ordinary solid or a user-defined architectural element and the options you have are limited to those provided for 3D solids or user-defined architectural elements.

- Finish elements and surfaces:
 - **IFCCovering**: covering, lining, finish; should always interact with a room or a superordinate element of the unfinished structure.
 - **IFCCurtainWall**: curtain wall or facade in general. Here, the decisive factor is that the object is an object of the building envelope.
 - **IFCDoor**: door, French door. Normally, this object is not an independent object. Instead, an opening element (**IFCOpening**) connects this object with the component in which the door is inserted. As an alternative, this object can be part of an object group, which is usually a facade. You can use the **FillsVoid** or **Decomposed** relation to define how the objects interact.
 - **IFCFurnishingElement**: furnishings, equipment, furniture; can be movable or fixed and should always belong to a room.
 - **IFCRailing**: railing, safety fence, guard rail
 - **IFCSpace**: room
 - **IFCTransportElement**: transport element that does not (yet) have its own **IFCObjectType**, such as elevators or escalators.

- **IFCWindow**: window. Like a door, this object is usually not an independent object. Instead, an opening element (**IFCOpening**) connects this object with the component in which the window is inserted. As an alternative, this object can be part of an object group, which is usually a facade or glass construction. You can use the **FillsVoid** or **Decomposed** relation to define how the objects interact.

Here, too, **Allplan** provides an appropriate tool for each of these objects. We strongly recommend that you create each object using the appropriate tool. As far as windows and doors are concerned, it is completely irrelevant whether you use smart symbols or SmartParts.

- Engineering elements:
 - **IFCReinforcingBar**: bar reinforcement
 - **IFCReinforcingMesh**: mesh reinforcement

When creating engineering elements, that is to say reinforcement, you define various boundary conditions, specifications and properties automatically by selecting the bending shape, cross-section catalog and so on. Here, assigning object attributes is not so important. Therefore, you should only model engineering elements freely if you cannot create the shape you need in any other way.

- Elements helping you structure the data within the IFC schema:
 - **IFCBuilding**: building, building as a whole
 - **IFCBuildingStorey**: story, floor
 - **IFCSite**: site, plot

You should not assign **IFCBuilding**, **IFCSite** and **IFCBuildingStorey** to objects even though these types are presented for selection and **Allplan** provides objects in the Urban Planning module that would match these types. However, these types are used only for the structural levels within the IFC definitions and specifications; they do not (yet) represent discrete elements.

- Elements and objects for technical building equipment (MEP) and for creating systems that can transport, distribute and store gas, water and energy:
 - **IFCDiscreteAccessory**: independent MEP component that is not installed in any superordinate object
 - **IFCDistributionChamberElement**: excavation, manhole or entrance hatch for checking and maintaining plenum spaces and shafts
 - **IFCElectricalElement**: constituent or element for energy supply, primarily electricity. As this is an all-purpose type definition, you should not use it any longer. Instead, use the more precise definitions that exist by now.
 - **IFCEnergyConversionDevice**: system or device for converting energy, for example, a heat exchanger
 - **IFCFastener**: fastener or mounting for all sorts of elements transporting gas, water and energy
 - **IFCFlowController**: flow controller
 - **IFCFlowFitting**: pipe socket, connecting piece
 - **IFCFlowMovingDevice**: system for transporting gas, water and energy
 - **IFCFlowSegment**: piping part, segment or elbow
 - **IFCFlowStorageDevice**: tank, device for storing liquids or gases
 - **IFCFlowTerminal**: piece at the start or end of a system for transporting gas, water and energy; clamp, holder, fastener, shut-off
 - **IFCFlowTreatmentDevice**: system for water treatment
 - **IFCMechanicalFastener**: automatic fastener, shut-off

Allplan provides an extra module you can use to create systems for heating, ventilation, sanitary facilities and electrical installations with all necessary components. However, most users work with their own MEP programs. Therefore, users only assign an object type of this kind if a 3D object within the building model requires a precisely defined MEP function.

- More general and superordinate object definitions:
 - **IFCBuildingElementPart**: constituent of a main component
 - **IFCBuildingElementProxy**: substitute for a component; used if the component does not (yet) have its own definition in the IFC schema
 - **IFCDistributionElement**: any element that transports or distributes gas, water and energy; that is to say, all MEP elements
 - **IFCElementAssembly**: element group, component made up of constituent parts; is described more precisely by the is decomposed by FC definition.
 - **IFCEquipmentElement**: infrastructure element, equipment or equipment part, fixture. You should not use the **Equipment** type definition any longer. Instead, define the equipment object more precisely.
 - **IFCMember**: bar-shaped, linear component in any position; it often has a load-bearing function within the building model. You should use this all-purpose type definition only if there is no definition that matches the object exactly.
 - **IFCOpeningElement**: component opening in general; it is defined as an opening or niche in the attributes; it always requires a superordinate object in which this opening is inserted.
 - **IFCPlate**: plate or disc; mostly planar component in any position; it acts as a boundary or it has a load-bearing function within the building model. You should use this all-purpose type definition only if there is no definition that matches the object exactly.
 - **IFCProxy**: universal substitute for all objects that do not (yet) have their own definitions in the IFC schema and that cannot be assigned to any class.

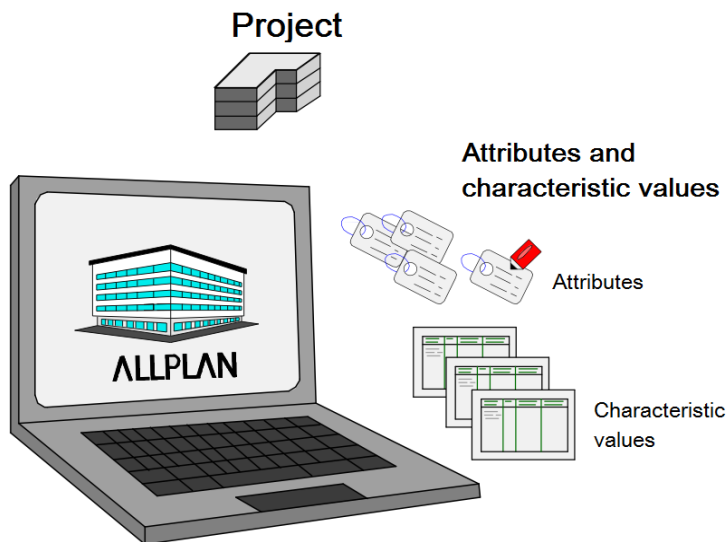
You should not use the IFCProxy definition. Instead, select the most suitable type definition in the list. The most general definitions you can use are IFCBuildingElement for architectural elements, IFCDistributionElement for MEP elements and IFCElementAssembly for composite objects. You should always think about whether it is useful to create independent objects and model them in 3D.

This is often not necessary, as you can attach plenty of information in the form of parameters and attributes to standard components. In no way do BIM and IFC mean that you have to individually model all components down to the last detail.

After having turned a 3D solid, smart symbol, SmartPart or user-defined architectural element into a defined component by assigning the corresponding IFCObjectType, you should give this component the necessary properties and information provided by the IAI and buildingSMART. These properties are combined in a property package (PSet Common), which is explained in detail in the 'Attributes and properties' section that follows. You can find a list of minimum requirements for each type in the 'Elements and attributes' chapter. In addition, the appendix of this book provides an overview in table format.

Attributes and properties

Attributes and the **Object Manager** module are powerful and extensive tools in **Allplan**. Using attributes, you can attach details and values to any object in your drawing. These data can then be analyzed in various ways, transferred to other programs for further editing or displayed on screen, in layouts and in drawings. We recommend that you study these tools and options so that you can work with the full scope of features provided by **Allplan**.



Regarding BIM and the BIM model, attributes are particularly important. Attributes are one of the core aspects of BIM's underlying methods and ideas. BIM does not work without attributes; so there is no way around attributes. Allplan can neither transfer nor analyze any information or value that is not defined in the object geometry or as an attribute. Consequently, these details cannot be used by the other project participants in the BIM process.

Allplan comes with an extensive set of attributes arranged in groups. The most important attributes are the **Name**, **Function**, **Material** and **Component ID**. In addition, there are the **geometric values** of the object. These values are also saved as attributes. Other attributes include component-specific values and module-specific values (glazing area, reinforcement percentage, occupancy type ...). Numerous attributes, such as name or material, belong to a number of different attribute groups. However, each attribute is defined just once. This definition is accessed by all groups. Therefore, the group from which you select the attribute is irrelevant when it comes to transferring the data.

If you require special attributes, you can create these attributes as **user-defined attributes** in addition to the default attributes provided. You can also arrange your own attributes in groups.




Note: Regardless of their name, user-defined attributes are not transferred as IFC attributes. They are combined in a separate attribute set called **Allplan attributes**.

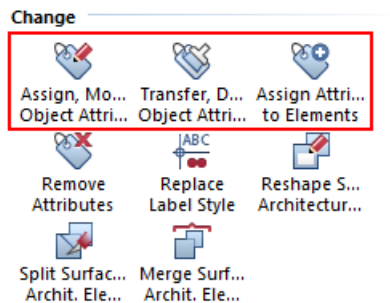
Whether default attributes are transferred as **Allplan** attributes or as IFC attributes does *not* depend on the attribute group to which they belong. What counts is whether the attribute you use is in the PropertySet of the element and whether the program can find a corresponding assignment.


Using **Allplan 2017**, you can control automatic attribute assignment for the first time ever by creating an assignment file with a text editor. However, this should be done only by CAD administrators and experienced **Allplan** users with in-depth program knowledge who are familiar with text editors. You can find detailed information in 'Attribute mapping' (see page 131).

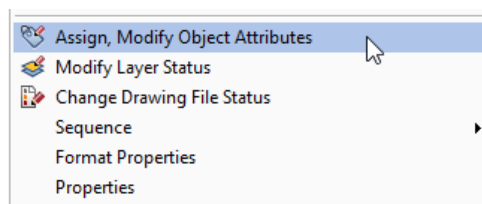
Assigning attributes

Allplan provides three different options you can use to give objects the necessary attributes and properties as well as any other information you want to transfer:

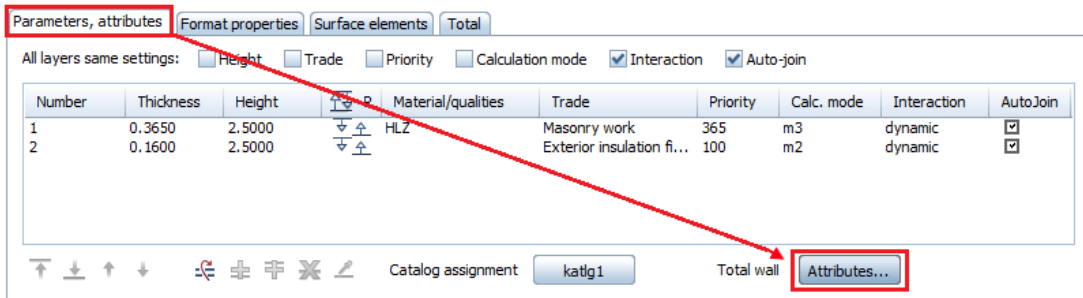
- You can use the  Assign, Modify Object Attributes,  Transfer, Delete Object Attributes and  Assign Attributes to Elements tools in the Object Manager module you can find in the Bonus Tools family.



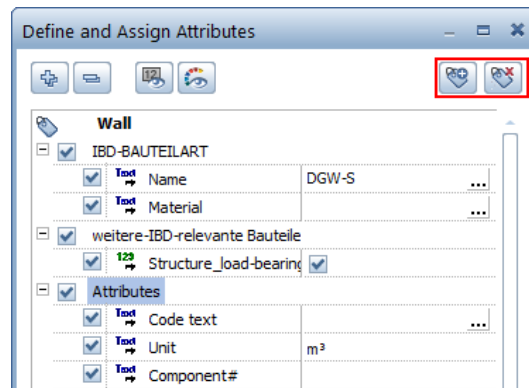
- You can use the  Assign, Modify Object Attributes tool on the shortcut menu, which you can open by right-clicking the element in question.



- You can click the Attributes button in the properties of the element in question. You can find this button in the dialog boxes of most architectural elements (room, wall, ...).



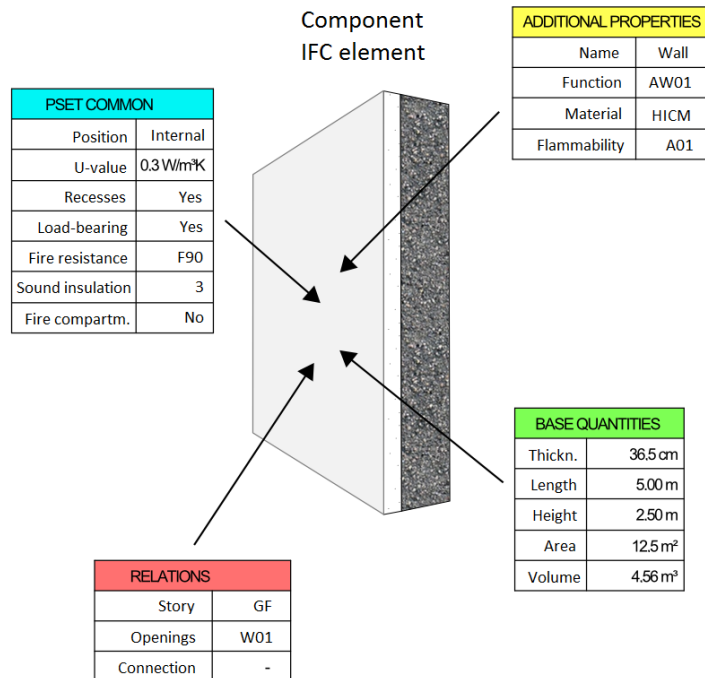
In the list that opens, you can change values of attributes, add further information and delete entries you no longer need.



Some attributes belong to the component definition itself. Therefore, you cannot delete them. The geometric values (length, height, ...) and internal Allplan characteristics (component ID) come from the element's properties; so you cannot change these values in the attribute dialog box. Consequently, the corresponding entries are grayed out in the list. Sometimes, you have a long list of attributes, in particular with advanced BIM models. To avoid confusion, you can hide these values using the **Show, hide fixed geometric attributes** and **Show, hide Allplan default attributes** icons. As a result, you can see only the entries you can change or delete.

To create an IFC building model that complies with the regulations specified by buildingSMART and IAI, you must give each architectural element a minimum of particular properties and attributes that are defined in the corresponding **property package** (PSet Common). The minimum **geometric values** required are referred to as **base quantities**. The minimum requirements vary from element to element.

In addition, there are interactions with other components, such as superordinate objects, subordinate objects and adjacent objects. These interactions are referred to as **relations**. Like most geometric values, relations will be created and calculated automatically. Relations reflect the hierarchy in **Allplan**, where you can find PARENT (superordinate) and CHILD (subordinate) elements.




For example, the wall is the PARENT of an opening, whereas the opening is the CHILD of the wall. On the other hand, the wall is not the PARENT of a smart window symbol. Instead, the opening symbol is its PARENT, and the smart window symbol is the CHILD of this opening symbol.

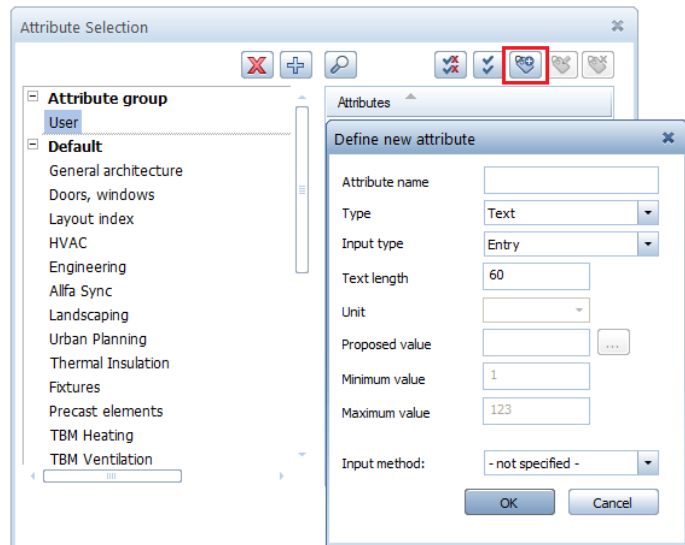
Creating your own attributes

The attributes that come with **Allplan** are usually not enough to cover all your needs, in particular with regard to BIM and the BIM model. Therefore, you can create user-defined attribute definitions and assign these user-defined attributes to objects. Before you start, you should discuss this topic with your planning partners. In particular, you should decide how many attributes you want to

create and how to name the attributes. In addition, you should agree on the attribute type, ensuring consistency. We recommend creating a project-specific attribute list (for example, in Excel). Keep and maintain this list throughout the project, making sure it is always up to date.

To define new attributes in Allplan, you can use the  **Assign, Modify Object Attributes** tool. Click **New attribute** to open the dialog box for selecting attributes. In the **Attribute group** area on the left, select the category to which you want to add the new attribute. Usually, this is the **User** category. Then click **New attribute** again to define the new attribute in detail. You can define the following parameters for the new attribute:

- Enter a meaningful **Name** for the attribute. Allplan distinguishes between small letters and capital letters. Make sure you enter the name correctly.
- Select the **Attribute type**. You can choose between **Text**, **Floating-point number**, **Integer** and **Date**. Text is an all-purpose format, because you can use it to enter both letters and numbers. However, you cannot use text attributes in calculations.
- Select the **Input type**, controlling the values of the attribute. Apart from the general input type, you can select **ComboBox with entries**, **ComboBox without entries** and **CheckBox**. With a **ComboBox**, you create a dropdown list whose contents are either predefined and fixed (without entries) or user-definable (with entries). A **CheckBox** limits input to **Yes** or **No**.
- Specify the **Text length**, limiting the number of characters to the value you enter here. Any additional characters will be cut off.
- If you select a number format for the attribute type, you can set the **Unit**. This is important for geometric values.
- Specify the **Proposed value**. This is the default value the program uses when you assign this attribute to an object. In addition, you define the entries for the **ComboBox**. These are the entries Allplan presents for selection in the dropdown list.
- If you select a number format for the attribute type, you can limit the **value range** by defining a **Minimum value** and a **Maximum value**.
- If you want, you can define the **Input method**, which is similar to the input type.



Click OK to confirm the settings. Now you are back in the **Attribute Selection** dialog box. Allplan lists the new attribute with the other user-defined attributes. You can now assign this new attribute to any object.

Modifying attributes

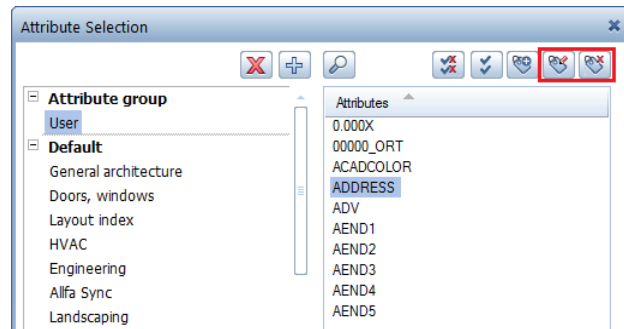
If you want to modify an attribute, the procedure is almost exactly the same as for creating a new attribute. However, there are two points you must keep in mind:

- You can change **only attributes you defined yourself**. Attributes in the Allplan default folder cannot be modified. As user-defined attributes are in the office standard, modifying them requires administrator privileges (provided you are running Workgroup Manager).
- Each attribute is identified by its **name** and **attribute number**, which is internally assigned by Allplan. If you rename an attribute (later), Allplan lists this attribute with its new name in the attribute list of the objects to which you have already assigned this attribute.

To change an attribute, select the attribute whose parameters you want to modify on the right side in the selection dialog box. Then click **Modify attribute**. The dialog box with the parameters opens. You can now change the parameters. However, bear in mind that changing the **type** or **unit** may cause Allplan to interpret the values

of assignments differently or incorrectly. Therefore, we recommend modifying attributes as little as possible. It is worth spending time carefully thinking about the type and values of an attribute before you define it. So you do not have to modify it later.

In addition, you should check the attribute list time and again, deleting incorrect attributes or attributes you no longer require. To do this, select the attribute you want to delete on the right side in the selection dialog box. Then click **Remove attribute**. This deletes the attribute not only from the list but also from the attribute set of all objects to which you assigned this attribute.





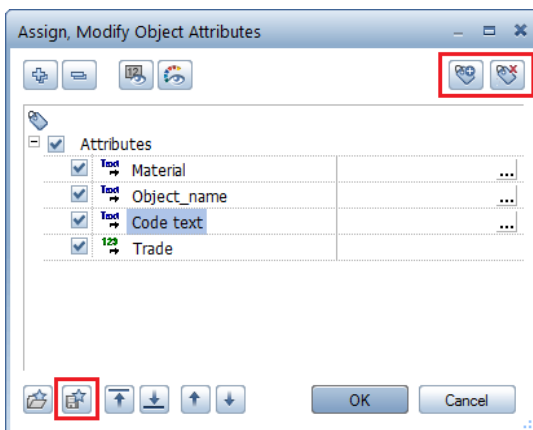
Note: As opposed to the **New attribute** and **Remove attribute** icons, the + and X icons create and delete entire attribute groups respectively. Remember: You can delete and modify only groups you created yourself. Groups in the **Allplan** default folder cannot be deleted or modified. If you have selected a default group, the two icons are grayed out.

Working with attribute favorites

The more sophisticated and detailed your BIM model, the more extensive the values and parameters of the objects in the BIM model. Normally, every component group (wall, roof, room, ...) has a set of particular attributes that are always the same. These attributes result from the default values generated automatically, from the definitions (PSets) based on the regulations specified by buildingSMART and from project-specific or office-specific characteristics. Instead of compiling these attributes from scratch each time, you can work with **attribute favorites** in **Allplan**. Using favorites, you can attach an entire set of attributes to a component in one go. If you want, you can even save values with favorites.




When creating the elements of your building model, you should give them a minimum set of attributes, making sure all important details are transferred. You can find detailed information on these minimum requirements in the following section. To do this, you can define a favorite yourself or you can ask us to help you. We are glad to assist you. If you know which attributes you require for the components in your model, you can even add the relevant values to the favorite.

To create an **attribute favorite**, open the **Attribute Selection** dialog box or the  **Assign Attributes to Elements** tool. Using the **New attribute** and **Remove attribute** icons, combine the required attributes into the set you want to assign to a number of elements in one go. You can select the attribute without specifying any values. If you want, you can also define values at this stage. Of course, you can change these values later. If you have completed the set of attributes, save it by clicking  **Save as a favorite** at bottom left in the dialog box.

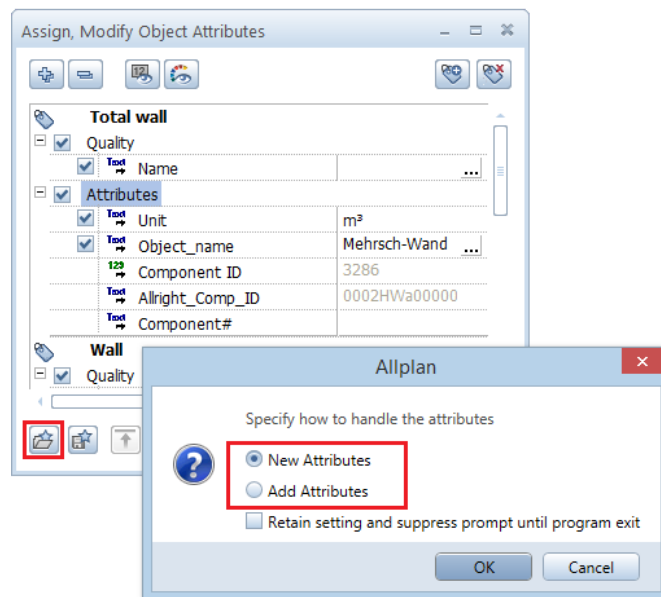


If you want all employees in your office to access this favorite independently of the project, save the favorite to the **office standard** (STD folder). Otherwise, select the **Favorites** subfolder of the **project**. Make sure you enter meaningful and unique names for the favorites, in particular when you are saving component-specific sets of attributes. This is the only way to ensure that you can clearly identify the favorites later. As with other resources and definitions, saving attribute favorites requires corresponding privileges: the administrator can save favorites to the office standard (STD) and the project standard. The project owner can use only the latter.

Favorites include only the attributes whose values you can change, excluding fixed parameters and geometric values. Compared with favorites for components or objects, attribute favorites are all-purpose tools you can use across elements.

To apply favorites and thus assign the values to the components of your BIM model, you can use the  **Assign, Modify Object Attributes** or  **Assign Attributes to Elements** tool. You can also open the **Attribute dialog box** on the shortcut menu. Click  **Load favorite** at bottom left and select the set of attributes you want to use. You can attach all attributes in this set to the selected object or you can use only some of the attributes you saved to the favorite. Next, Allplan asks you what to do with the existing parameters. You have two options:

- **New Attributes:** This option removes all parameters from the element. This does not include parameters that are absolutely necessary or generated automatically. As a result, the element only has the attributes in the favorite.
- **Add Attributes:** This option retains the parameters of the element even if these parameters are not absolutely necessary. As a result, the element has the existing attributes plus the attributes in the favorite.





In addition to these two options, the result after assignment depends on two other factors: whether the **attribute status** is active or inactive in the favorite and whether a **value** is entered for the attribute in the favorite. This applies to each attribute you saved to the favorite. If you do not know these facts, you run the risk of overwriting values inadvertently.

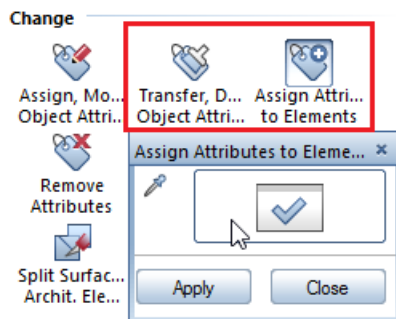
The **New Attributes** option has the following effects:

- Allplan removes all attributes that are not defined in the favorite or that have the **remove attribute** status in the favorite.
- Allplan deletes the value of an attribute if this attribute is defined and active in the favorite but does not have a value in the favorite.
- Allplan overwrites the value of an attribute if this attribute is active in the favorite and has a value in the favorite. This value then replaces the old one.
- Allplan retains the attribute and its value if this attribute is defined in the favorite but not active, that is to say, this attribute has the **inactive** status in the favorite.

The **Add Attributes** option has the following effects:

- Allplan removes only the attributes that have the **remove attribute** status in the favorite.
- Allplan overwrites the value of an attribute if this attribute is active in the favorite and has a fixed value in the favorite.
- Allplan retains the attributes without changing anything if they are not defined in the favorite or they have the **inactive** status in the favorite.
- Allplan adds new attributes with the status defined in the favorite.

If you use the  **Assign Attributes to Elements** or  **Transfer**, **Delete Object Attributes** tool, you can check and change the settings of the favorite before you apply it, thus making sure everything is correct. So if you are not sure about the definitions in the favorite, use one of these tools to check them. If you want to change something, you can do this without any problems and save the favorite again.



You may find it helpful to create a list of all your favorites with their definitions. The attribute sets provided by us are based on the minimum requirements specified by buildingSMART (PSets). The necessary attributes in these sets are set to inactive. So you do not run the risk of overwriting values inadvertently. However, do not forget to set these attributes to active before you save the attribute dialog box.

Check list VII: Object attributes (see page 249)

Attribute mapping

Allplan automatically assigns and transfers the attributes during export to IFC. Allplan 2017 is the first version to let you control attribute assignment, provided you use the **Export IFC4 Data** tool (File menu - Export). To enable modification, we placed the program-internal coding in special files:

Default_PropertyMap_Allplan_TO_IFC2x3.cfg or

Default_PropertyMap_Allplan_TO_IFC4.cfg

. You can find these files in the IFC subfolder in the ETC folder.

Which of the two files Allplan uses for export depends on the IFC format you choose in the dialog box.

Contrary to its name, the **Export IFC4 Data** tool can transfer files in IFC4 format and in IFC2x3 format.

Basic approach

Sometimes, it is necessary to change the default settings to meet requirements of the client or BIM manager. However, you should *not* change the settings in the original files. This is obvious when you look at the folder: The ETC folder is a program folder; the data in this folder will be updated and overwritten whenever you update Allplan. Moreover, the configuration files in the ETC\IFC folder are system files, which should not be changed.

Instead of changing the original files, you create additional configuration files of similar structure in the USR user folder of Allplan. During export, these files have a higher priority than the default configuration files. Only the changed settings replace the corresponding default assignments; all other settings are still based on the default configurations in the ETC folder. So it is not necessary to add all attributes to the user-defined file.

All you need to do is enter the entries you want to change. However, the basic structure of the two files is the same. So you can copy the default configuration files from the ETC\IFC folder to the USR user folder. You can then rename and adjust the contents of the files in the USR folder.

The predefined names of these files are

User_PropertyMap_Allplan_TO_IFC2x3.cfg or

User_PropertyMap_Allplan_TO_IFC4.cfg,

depending on the IFC format used.

Using user-specific files, you can control attribute assignment during export in various ways:

- You can give attributes different assignments and thus names in IFC. In doing so, you can assign an attribute to a predefined IFC attribute, such as U-value or load-bearing, or you can enter any name.
- You can assign attributes to a different PSet (property package). In doing so, you can create a new set or refer to an existing set.
- You can exclude attributes from transfer.
- In the case of multilayer components, you can define the attributes of the layers as characteristic values of the overall component. Allplan will then transfer only these values during export to IFC.

You can combine all these different options in a file. So you do not need to create separate files for renaming and selecting the attributes for transfer.

Structure and contents of the file

Although the manner in which attributes are transferred and assigned applies in part globally to all objects, it partially differs for some components. Therefore, the mapping file has several sections. The first section includes the assignments that do not refer to components. This section is followed by a number of sections defining how to transfer the components. There is a separate section for each component with different or additional transfer settings. You can create comments about entries. To do this, start the relevant entry with a # character. Entries preceded by # will be skipped by the program and interface during export. However, comments are useful to the user, because they help the user understand the file contents.

Each attribute assignment, whether global or object-specific, corresponds to one line in the mapping file. The structure of each line in the mapping file is the same. The first section does not have a heading; all other sections are preceded by a heading line consisting of an @ character followed by the name of the component defined in this section (wall, slab, column and so on). This name is equivalent to the relevant IFC object type. This means that you can define separate assignments for each type.

In the case of multilayer components, you can use the heading line to define the layer of which you want to transfer the attributes. If the heading line does not include anything else, which is the default for export, **Allplan** will transfer only the attributes that are assigned to the superordinate component (container). Otherwise, you have to add (Object Layer Attributes #x) to the heading line. The layer count starts with 0. So if you want to transfer the attributes of the second wall layer, the heading line should look like this:

```
@Wall (Object Layer Attributes #1)
```

The mapping lines are structured as follows:

```
AllplanAttribute -> IFCPSet: IFCAttribute (IFCAttributeType)
```

- Each line starts with the Allplan attribute, which is identified by its name or ATT_ID followed by the internal attribute number. You can even combine these two options.
- The assignment arrow (->) is followed by the name of the property package (PSet), where the attribute is to be placed during export. You can use predefined default PSets or create new PSets with names based on the Pset_xxx pattern.
- Then comes a colon (:) followed by the desired name of the attribute in the IFC file. You can select the name of a predefined default attribute or create a new attribute, which you can name freely.
- Finally, you can define the attribute type more precisely in brackets. To do this, use the names defined in the IFC specifications. These names match the type definitions in Allplan; the IFCLabel text attribute is the most general definition.
- If you want to exclude an attribute from transfer, define the mapping line as follows:

```
AllplanAttribute -> <NIL>
```

Use

After you have created a user-defined assignment file in this form, you can use it for export. To do this, save this file to the Local subfolder in the USR user folder of Allplan. Here, you do *not* need to create an additional IFC subfolder.

As long as the assignment file is in the user folder (for example, `USR\local`), Allplan will automatically use this file for IFC4 export. If you do not want to use this file, you can rename it or move the file temporarily to a different folder. This way, you can also switch between different assignment files for different export operations.

If you want to exclude some entries within the file from transfer, you can temporarily precede the lines you want to exclude with a `#` character. This defines the lines as comments. Consequently, Allplan will ignore these lines when reading the file.

The same applies to incorrect entries, which do not make the whole file unreadable. Allplan simply skips incorrect lines.




Attribute mapping only applies to export. When importing an IFC file, Allplan transfers all properties and characteristic values of the objects one-to-one. In doing so, Allplan creates additional user-specific attributes if this is necessary.

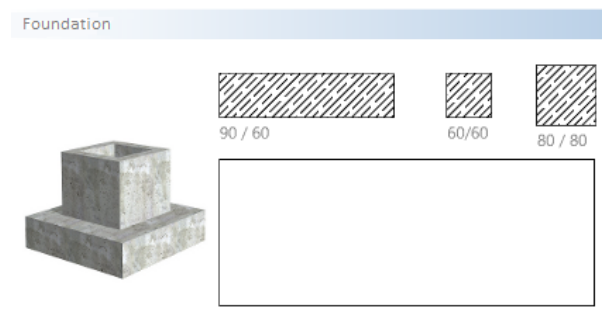
Elements and attributes

The following chapter lists the required minimum attributes and minimum geometric values for components. These attributes and geometric values comply with the specifications and definitions buildingSMART laid down for the current IFC4 release. In addition, you can find a selection of attributes and values that are commonly used (based on the standards for IFC-compliant data exchange specified by the US Army Corps of Engineers). The relations listed result from the element position within the overall structure, which means that relations are not attributes as defined by Allplan.

Unfinished structure

Foundations, footing - IFCFooting

Foundation elements of various types and cross-sections created with the corresponding tools ( Strip Foundation,  Slab Foundation,  Block Foundation).



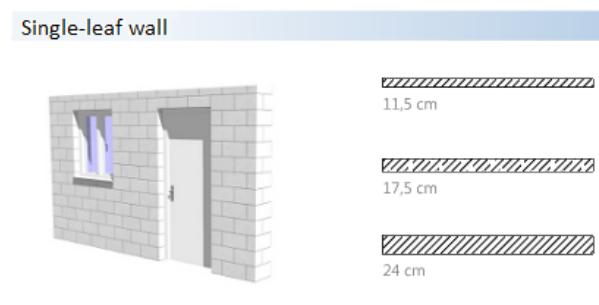
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Thickness – Width
 - Length – Length
 - Height – Height
 - Gross base area – GrossFootprintArea
 - Net base area – NetFootprintArea
 - Gross volume – GrossVolume
 - Net volume – NetVolume

- Element properties – Pset_FootingCommon
 - Material – Material
 - Foundation type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of foundation – Name

As far as different foundation types are concerned, IFC only differentiates between spread footing and deep footing; however, it does not identify them as discrete element types. **IFCFooting** defines spread footing; you can use the Reference attribute to specify and transfer the foundation type.

Single-layer walls – IFCWallStandardCase

Single-layer walls of which the cross-section does not change. Volume and surface are exported as swept solids.



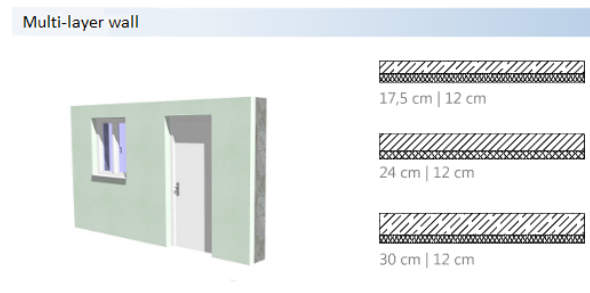
- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
 - Connecting elements – Connections
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Thickness – Width
 - Length – Length
 - Height – Height
 - Area – Area
 - Volume – Volume

- Element properties – Pset_WallCommon
 - Exterior wall or interior wall – IsExternal
 - Room-high – ExtendedToStructure
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Inflammable – Combustible
 - Fire behavior – SurfaceSpreadOfFlame
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Defining fire compartment – Compartmentation
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of wall – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – Material
 - Flammability rating – Flammability

As laid down by buildingSMART, you should not use the **StandardCase** type. Instead, replace it with the more general type definition.

Walls in general – IFCWall





Multi-layer walls, walls of complex geometry and walls of which the dimensions change.

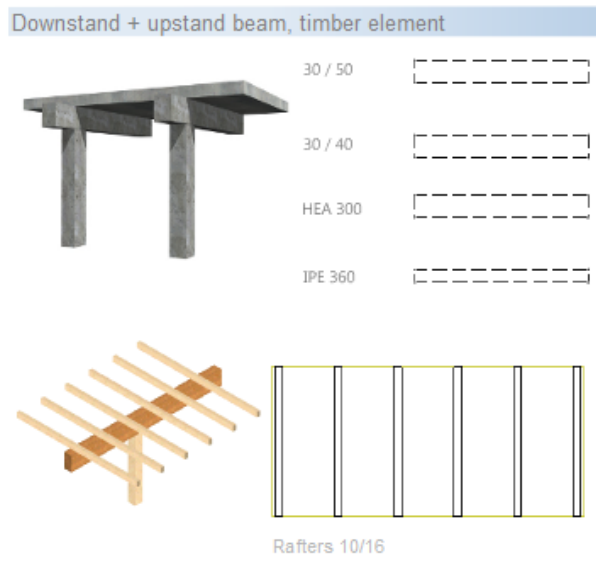


- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
 - Connecting elements – Connections
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Thickness – Width
 - Length – Length
 - Height – Height
 - Area – Area
 - Volume – Volume
- Element properties – Pset_WallCommon
 - Exterior wall or interior wall – IsExternal
 - Room-high – ExtendedToStructure
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Inflammable – Combustible
 - Fire behavior – SurfaceSpreadOfFlame
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Defining fire compartment – Compartmentation
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of wall – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – Material
 - Flammability rating – Flammability

The material of multi-layer walls is transferred separately for each layer. You must assign the element properties of the PSet to the wall as a whole. Otherwise, the data may not be transferred correctly.

Downstand beams and upstand beams – IFCBeam


Elements created with the  Downstand Beam, Upstand Beam tool in the Basic: Walls, Openings, Components module or with the  Rafters,  Beam,  Roof Beam tools in the Frame Construction module.

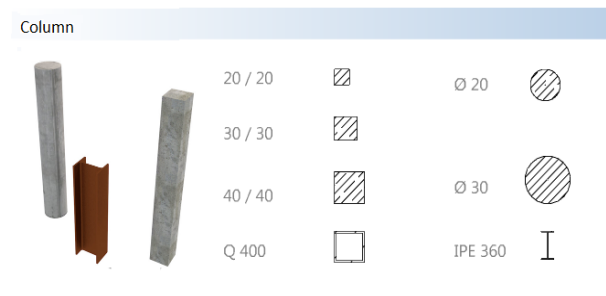


- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Length – Length
 - Cross-sectional area – CrossSectionArea
 - Surface (unfolded) – OuterSurfaceArea
 - Volume – Volume
- Element properties – Pset_BeamCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance

- Fire resistance classification – FireRating
- Inclination – Slope
- Span – Span
- Tilt angle – Roll
- Beam type – Reference
- Building alteration category – Status
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of (downstand) beam – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – Material

Columns, pillars – IFCColumn


Architectural components created with the  **Column** tool. These components are usually vertical. If you use the **Post** tool instead, you must manually assign the **Column** IFCObjectType.

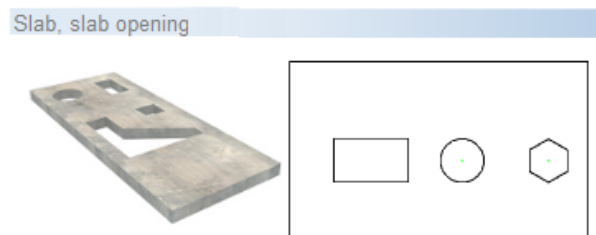


- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Height – Length
 - Cross-sectional area – CrossSectionArea
 - Surface (unfolded) – OuterSurfaceArea
 - Volume – Volume

- Element properties – Pset_ColumnCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Column type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Inclination – Slope
 - Tilt angle – Roll
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of column – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – Material

Slabs, floor slabs – IFCSlab

Single-layer elements created with the  **Slab** tool. Exceptions are landings of ramps and stairs, which also get the **Slab** IFCObjectType. To identify these components as landings, you can use the **PredefinedType = Landing** additional attribute.




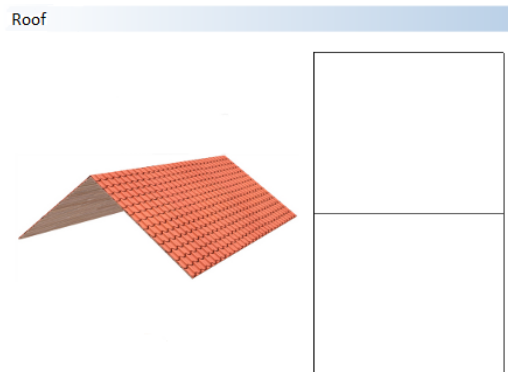
- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Thickness – Width
 - Area – SideArea
 - Volume – Volume

- Element properties – Pset_SlabCommon
 - Exterior slab or interior slab – IsExternal
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - Slab type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Inflammable – Combustible
 - Fire behavior – SurfaceSpreadOfFlame
 - Inclination – Slope/PitchAngel
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Defining fire compartment – Compartmentation
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of slab – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – Material
 - Production year – ProductionYear
 - Concrete grade – ConcreteDensity

The material specified does not refer to the element as a whole. Instead, the material will be transferred for the slab layer even though you can create slabs only as single-layer elements in Allplan and the Slab IFCObjectType applies only to the load-bearing layer.

Roofs - IFCRoof

Single-layer and multi-layer elements created with the  **Roof Covering** tool.



- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Area – SurfaceArea
 - Projected area – ProjectedArea
- Element properties – Pset_RoofCommon
 - Roof type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of roof – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Solar installation – SolarPanel

Within the IFC schema, the **Roof IFCObjectType** mainly serves as a container that includes the constituent parts of the roof (covering, supporting structure, ...).


Members – IFCMember


Linear, column-like or beam-like components in any position, which are mainly created in the **Frame Construction** or **3D Modeling** module. **Allplan** does not provide a particular tool for creating members. To assign this element type, use the IFCObjectType attribute.

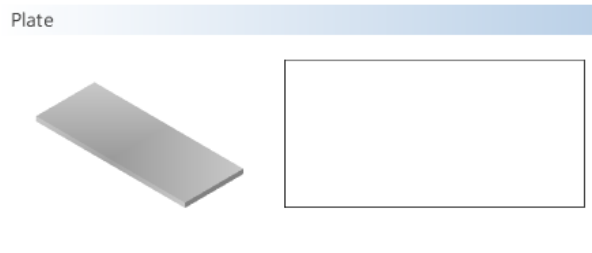


- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Height – Length
 - Cross-sectional area – CrossSectionArea
 - Surface – OuterSurfaceArea
 - Volume – Volume
- Element properties – Pset_MemberCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - Member type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Inclination – Slope
 - Span – Span
 - Tilt angle – Roll
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of member – Name
 - Function – LongName

Plates, discs – IFCPlate


Planar, single-layer or multi-layer components in any position. **Allplan** does not provide a particular tool for creating plates. You can use the tools in the **3D Modeling** module and the  **User-Defined Archi. Element** and

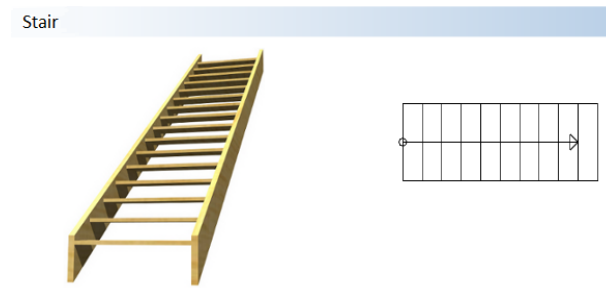
 **Slab** tools in the modules in the **Architecture** family. To assign this element type, use the **IFCObjectType** attribute.



- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Openings – VoidsElements
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Thickness – Width
 - Area – SideArea
 - Volume – Volume
- Element properties – Pset_PlateCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - Plate type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of plate – Name
 - Function – LongName

Stairs - IFCStair



Freeform components created with the tools in the  Stairs module. You can create a stair as a single component or use a number of constituent parts (step, stringer, landing, railing, ...). If you create the stair from a number of constituent parts, the IFCObjectType and the attributes will be assigned to the superordinate object acting as a **container**.

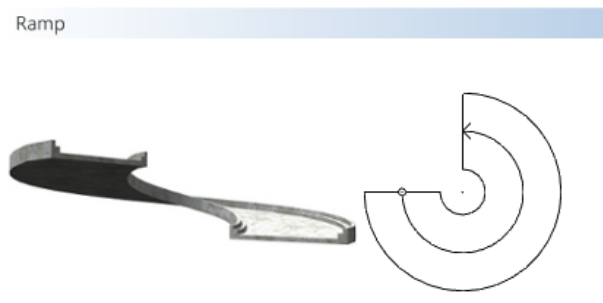


- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Length – Length
 - Volume – Volume
- Element properties – Pset_StairCommon
 - Number of risers – NumberOfRiser
 - Number of treads – NumberOfTreads
 - Rise – RiserHeight
 - Tread run – NumberOfTreads
 - Nosing – NosingLength
 - Offset of walking line – WalkingLineOffset
 - Minimum tread length on the inside – TreadLengthAtInnerSide
 - Tread length at offset – TreadLengthAtOffset
 - Minimum thickness of stair flight – WaistThickness
 - Exterior stair or interior stair – IsExternal
 - Stair type – Reference

- Building alteration category – Status
- Escape route – FireExit
- Suitable for the disabled – HandicapAccessible
- Fire resistance classification – FireRating
- Clearance required – RequiredHeadroom
- Skidproof – HasNonSkidSurface
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of stair – Name
 - Function – LongName

Ramps – IFCRamp



Ramp-shaped components created with the  **Straight Ramp** or  **Spiral Ramp** tool or with any other tool (stair, slab, 3D modeling) you can use to enter a ramp-shaped outline. The ramp element type will not be assigned automatically. You have to do this manually using the IFCObjectType attribute. You can create a ramp as a single component or use a number of constituent parts (flight, landing, railing, ...). If you create the ramp from a number of constituent parts, the general attributes will be assigned to the superordinate object acting as a **container**.

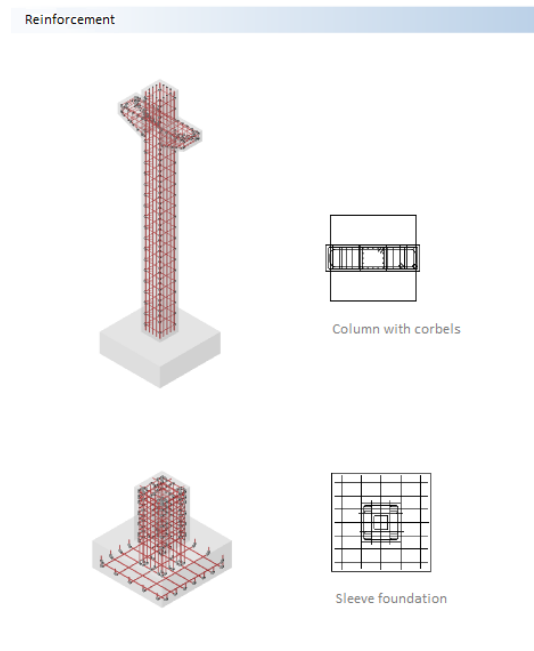


- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Length – Length
 - Area – SurfaceArea
 - Volume – Volume

- Element properties – Pset_RampCommon
 - Exterior ramp or interior ramp – IsExternal
 - Ramp type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Escape route – FireExit
 - Skidproof – HasNonSkidSurface
 - Suitable for the disabled – HandicapAccessible
 - Clearance required – RequiredHeadroom
 - Inclination required – RequiredSlope
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Height – Height
 - Diameter – Diameter
 - Inclination – Slope
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of ramp – Name
 - Function – LongName


Bar reinforcement - IFCReinforcingBar

Reinforcing bar elements and placements created with the tools in the  Bar Reinforcement module in the Engineering family. As an alternative, you can use SmartParts you can take from the library (Default - Engineering - Concrete - ...). If you use SmartParts, you must assign the appropriate IFCObjectType to the component using the  Assign, Modify Object Attributes tool. Bar reinforcement automatically gets the correct object type.




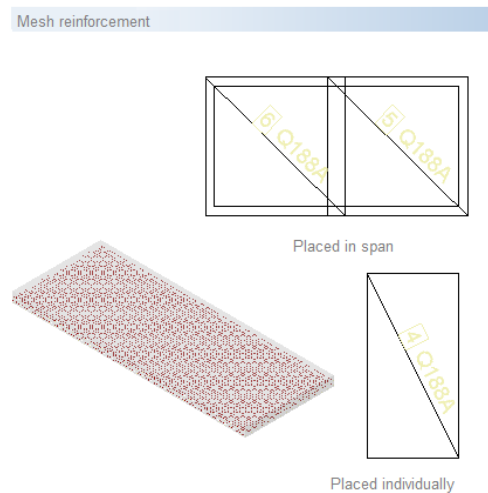
- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Diameter – NominalDiameter
 - Cross-sectional area – CrossSectionArea
 - Bar length – BarLength
 - Bar surface – BarSurface

- Element properties – Allplan_ReinforcingBar
 - Standard – ShapeCode
 - Bending pin diameter – BendingDiameter
 - Hook length – HookLength
 - Hook angle – HookAngle
 - Hooke, bending pin diameter – HookBendingDiameter
 - Weight per meter – WeightPerMeter
 - Number of pieces – CountOfBars
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of bar reinforcement – Name
 - Steel grade – Material

As opposed to the other components, you do not need to enter the properties and details you want to transfer for bar reinforcement using the  **Assign, Modify Object Attributes** tool. Instead, Allplan calculates the data directly from the geometry or enters these details as (necessary) properties during placement. The material is the only exception. You can specify the material on the Tools menu - **Options - Reinforcement - Steel grade**.

Mesh reinforcement – IFCReinforcingMesh

Mesh placements, edge reinforcement and support reinforcement created with the tools in the  Mesh Reinforcement module in the Engineering family.



- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Mesh width – MeshWidth
 - Mesh length – MeshLength
 - Transverse overlap – CrossOverlapping
 - Longitudinal overlap – LongitudinalOverlapping
- Element properties – Allplan_ReinforcingMesh
 - Mesh type – PredefinedTyp
 - Standard – ShapeCode
 - Longitudinal bar diameter – LongitudinalBarNominalDiameter
 - Cross bar diameter – TransverseBarNominalDiameter
 - Cross-sectional area of longitudinal bar – LongitudinalBarCrossSection Area
 - Cross-sectional area of cross bar – TransverseBarCrossSectionArea

- Longitudinal bar spacing – LongitudinalBarSpacing
- Cross bar spacing – TransverseBarSpacing

Additional attributes for non-planar placements:

- Code of bending pin – BendingShapeCode
- Bending pin properties – BendingParameters
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of mesh – Name
 - Steel grade – Material
 - Mesh weight – WeightOfMesh

Like bar reinforcement, mesh reinforcement takes its properties and details from the geometry or from the mesh type and placing parameters. You do not need to define these properties using the



Assign, Modify Object Attributes tool.


Finish

Within the IFC schema and its structures, building finishes are defined as secondary objects that do not belong to the (load-bearing) structure. Building finishes include not only furnishings in the classic sense, but also windows, glass facades and MEP elements.

Windows - IFCWindow


Elements created and inserted in window openings using the

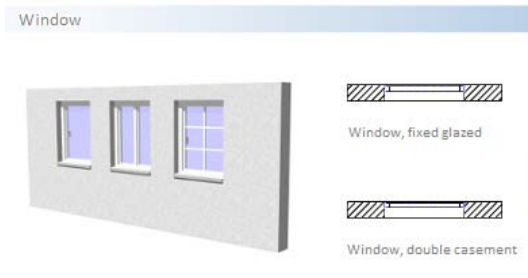


Smart Window and Door Symbols,  **Window SmartPart** or



Smart Symbol tool. These elements can also be constituent parts of a facade. French doors are created as doors in **Allplan**; thus, they will not be transferred as windows. When you insert a window opening in a wall or a roof, the window opening acts only as a connection to the superordinate element; the inserted smart symbol or SmartPart gets the attributes. When you integrate an opening in a facade, the facade acts as a container; the relevant group defines how the elements interact.

For each opening you create using the  **Window** or **Skylight** tool, **Allplan** creates an opening object with information on the dimensions, the position within and the connection to the superordinate component. In **Allplan**, these opening objects are not visible as elements but as recesses in the superordinate element.



- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Inserted in wall – FillsVoids (via OpeningElement)
 - Constituent of a facade – Decomposed
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities OpeningElement
 - Height – Height
 - Width – Width/Length
 - Area – NominalArea
 - Perimeter – Perimeter
- Element properties – Pset_WindowCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Safety category – SecurityRating
 - Window type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Smoke protection – SmokeStop
 - Air permeability – Infiltration
 - Window sill on the outside – HasSillExternal
 - Window sill on the inside – HasSillInternal
 - Automatic drive – HasDrive
 - Emergency exit – FireExit
 - Glass content – GlazingAreaFraction

- Glass properties – Pset_DoorWindowGlazingType
 - Number of panes – GlassLayers
 - Gas filling – FillGas
 - Glass color – GlasColor
 - Tempered – IsTempered
 - Laminated – IsLaminated
 - Coated – IsCoated
 - Wire glass – IsWired
 - Light reflectance value – VisibleLightReflectance
 - Luminous transmission – VisibleLightTransmittance
 - Absorption factor for solar radiation – SolarAbsorption
 - Reflection factor for solar radiation – SolarReflectance
 - Transmittance factor for solar radiation – SolarTransmittance
 - Total energy transmittance – SolarHeatGainTransmittance
 - U-value for summer/winter – ThermalTransmittanceSummer/Winter
 - Shadow – ShadingCoefficient
- Manufacturer's information – Pset_ManufacturerTypeInfoInformation
 - Article_number – ArticleNumber
 - EAN, bar code – GlobalTradeItemNumber
 - Model number – ModelReference
 - Model name – ModelLabel
 - Producer – Manufacturer
 - Production year – ProductionYear
 - Installation site – AssemblyPlace
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of window – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Type – ConstructionType

All window properties and glazing properties are part of the smart symbol or SmartPart; the opening itself does not have any attributes. During transfer, the program creates the opening object as an IFCOpeningElement in addition to the smart symbol or SmartPart. However, the opening object is not visible. It connects the elements, that is, the component, opening, opening object and the smart symbol or SmartPart. The opening object and its dimensions define

the geometric attributes (BaseQuantities) and the position within the component.

Doors - IFCDoor

Elements created and inserted in door openings using the




Smart Window and Door Symbols,

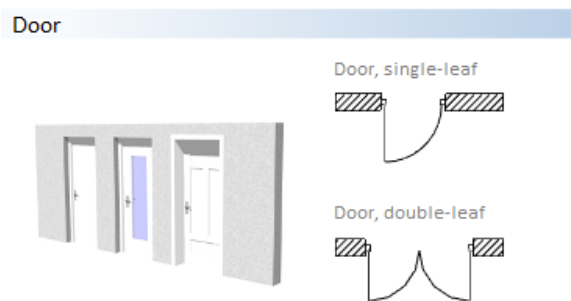


Door SmartPart or



Smart Symbol tool. These elements can also be constituent parts of a facade. French doors will also be transferred, as they are created as doors in **Allplan**. The door opening acts only as a connection to the superordinate element; the inserted smart symbol or SmartPart gets the attributes. When you integrate an opening in a facade, the facade acts as a container; the relevant group defines how the elements interact.

For each wall opening you create using the  **Door tool**, Allplan creates an opening object with information on the dimensions of the door, the position within and the connection to the superordinate component. These opening objects are not independent elements, but they are visible as recesses in the superordinate element.




- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Inserted in wall – FillsVoids (via OpeningElement)
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities OpeningElement
 - Height – Height
 - Width – Width/Length
 - Area – NominalArea
 - Perimeter – Perimeter

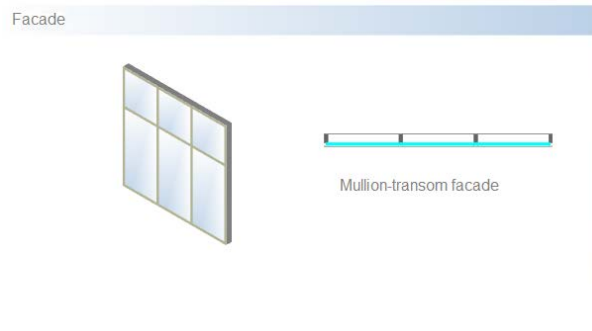
- Element properties – Pset_DoorCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Safety category – SecurityRating
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Wear rating – DurabilityRating
 - Climate class – HygrothermalRating
 - Air permeability – Infiltration
 - Door type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Suitable for the disabled – HandicapAccessible
 - Emergency exit – FireExit
 - Automatic drive – HasDrive
 - Self-closing – SelfClosing
 - Proportion of glazing – GlazingAreaFraction
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Smoke protection – SmokeStop
- Glass properties – Pset_DoorWindowGlazingType
 - Number of panes – GlassLayers
 - Gas filling – FillGas
 - Glass color – GlasColor
 - Tempered – IsTempered
 - Laminated – IsLaminated
 - Coated – IsCoated
 - Wire glass – IsWired
 - Light reflectance value – VisibleLightReflectance
 - Luminous transmission – VisibleLightTransmittance
 - Absorption factor for solar radiation – SolarAbsorption
 - Reflection factor for solar radiation – SolarReflectance
 - Transmittance factor for solar radiation – SolarTransmittance
 - Total energy transmittance – SolarHeatGainTransmittance

- U-value for summer/winter – ThermalTransmittanceSummer/
Winter
- Shading – ShadingCoefficient
- Manufacturer's information – Pset_ManufacturerTypeInfoInformation
 - Article_number – ArticleNumber
 - EAN, bar code – GlobalTradeItemNumber
 - Model number – ModelReference
 - Model name – ModelLabel
 - Producer – Manufacturer
 - Production year – ProductionYear
 - Installation site – AssemblyPlace
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of door – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Type – ConstructionType
 - Door swing – OperationType

All door properties and glazing properties are part of the smart symbol or SmartPart; the opening itself does not have any attributes. During transfer, the program creates the opening object as an IFCOpeningElement in addition to the smart symbol or SmartPart. However, the opening object is not visible. It connects the elements, that is, the component, opening, opening object and the smart symbol or SmartPart. The opening object defines the geometric attributes of the door opening (BaseQuantities) and its position within the component.


Facades – IFCCurtainWall

Vertical or inclined elements modeled freely or created with the  Facade tool. In addition, these elements are part of the external envelope delimiting the building. Facades are usually object groups consisting of different components (mullion, transom, panel, ...) that are combined into a single component. Regardless of how you create the facade, you must use the IFCObjectType attribute to assign the facade element type to the component as a whole. Here, the facade acts as a **container**.







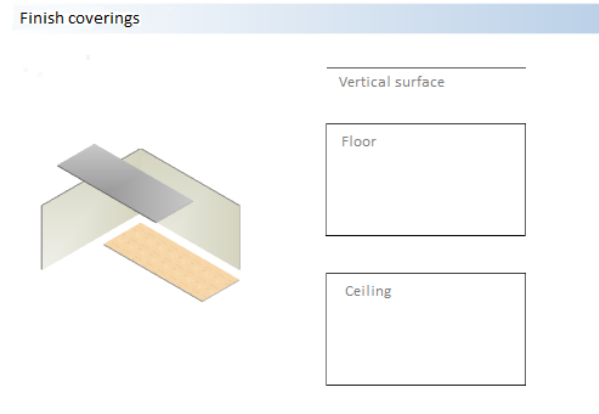
- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Length – Length
 - Height – Height
 - Width/thickness – Width
 - Area – Area
- Element properties – Pset_CurtainWallCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Fire behavior – SurfaceSpreadOfFlame
 - Inflammable – Combustible
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Facade type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating

- Manufacturer's information – Pset_ManufacturerTypeInfoInformation
 - Article_number – ArticleNumber
 - EAN, bar code – GlobalTradeItemNumber
 - Model number – ModelReference
 - Model name – ModelLabel
 - Producer – Manufacturer
 - Production year – ProductionYear
 - Installation site – AssemblyPlace
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of facade – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – MaterialName

The  **Facade** tool assigns all facade properties and glazing properties to the facade as a whole. If you model the facade freely, you can combine the elements into a single element (smart symbol) with all necessary attributes. If you transfer the elements individually or as an element group, each single element gets the required IFCObjectType attribute.

Coverings, linings – IFCCovering

Elements created within a  Room using the Finish tab or elements created with the  Floor,  Ceiling or  Vertical Surface tool. Although finishing surfaces are discrete objects within the IFC schema, you should always use finishing surfaces in connection with a room or superordinate component.



- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Associated room – ContainedInSpace
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Area – Area
- Element properties – Pset_CoveringCommon
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
 - Covering type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Flammability rating – FlammabilityRating
 - Sound transmission class – AcousticRating
 - Fragility – FragilityRating
 - Fire behavior – SurfaceSpreadOfFlame
 - Inflammable – Combustible
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Quality of finish – Finish


- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of covering – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – Material

IFC does not differentiate between the different covering types as separate element types. You can use the reference attribute to specify the type.

In the case of multi-layer coverings, the material and the layer thickness will be transferred separately for each layer. In addition, the total thickness of all layers will also be transferred.


The drawing file assignment and the geometric position define the room to which the coverings belong. If the room and the coverings are in the same drawing file and the finish element is within the room geometry, the program will automatically assign the finish element to this room, regardless of whether the finish element is independent or part of the room definition.

Railings, fences - IFCRailing

Discrete elements modeled freely or created with the  **Railing** tool. These elements act as a guardrail system, safety fence, handrail or the like. The IFCRailing element type will not be assigned automatically. You have to do this manually using the IFCObjectType attribute. As an alternative, you can transfer railings as constituent parts of a stair or ramp, provided the stair or ramp is an object group and not a single element.

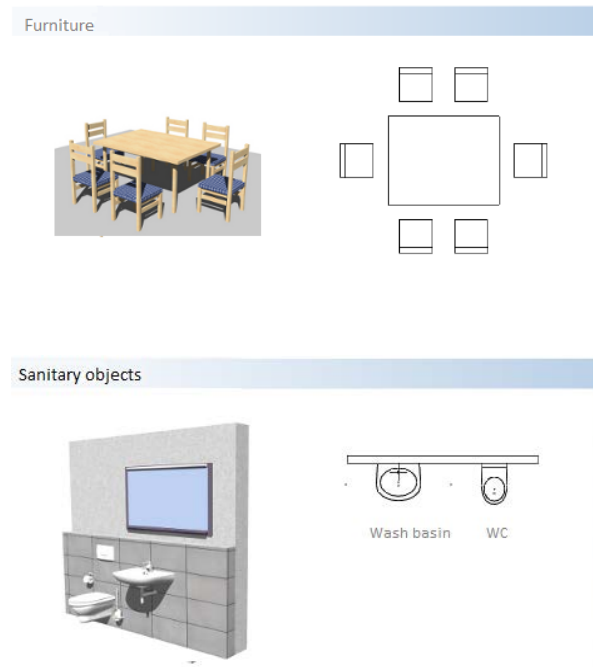


- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Associated room – ContainedInSpace
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Length – Length
 - Area – Area
- Element properties – Pset_RailingCommon
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Railing type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Height – Height
 - Diameter – Diameter
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of railing – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Material – MaterialName
 - Inclination – Slope

The  **Railing** tool assigns all properties to the railing element as a whole. When you model the railing freely, you can combine the elements into a single element (smart symbol) with all necessary attributes. But when you transfer the elements individually or as an element group, each individual element of the railing gets the required IFCObjectType attribute.

Furnishings, equipment – IFCFurnishingElement

These elements or element groups furnish a room. They can be movable or fixed. You can take these objects from the folders of the library and place them directly. As an alternative, you can model these objects freely in 3D and combine them into a **Smart Symbol** or **SmartPart**. In any case, you must use the IFCObjectType attribute to define the element as an equipment object.



- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
 - Associated room – ContainedInSpace
- Geometric attributes – FurnishingQuantities
 - Length – Length
 - Thickness – Width
 - Height – Height

- Element properties – Pset_FurnitureTypeCommon
 - Description – Description
 - Style – Style
 - Nominal height – NominalHeight
 - Nominal length – NominalLength
 - Nominal depth – NominalDepth
 - Primary color – MainColor
 - Built-in/movable – IsBuiltIn
- Manufacturer's information – Pset_ManufacturerTypeInfoInformation
 - Article_number – ArticleNumber
 - EAN, bar code – GlobalTradeItemNumber
 - Producer – Manufacturer
 - Production year – ProductionYear
 - Model name – ModelLabel
 - Model number – ModelReference
 - Installation site – AssemblyPlace
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name of equipment element – Name
 - Function – LongName
 - Furniture type – Reference
 - Classification key – ItemReference

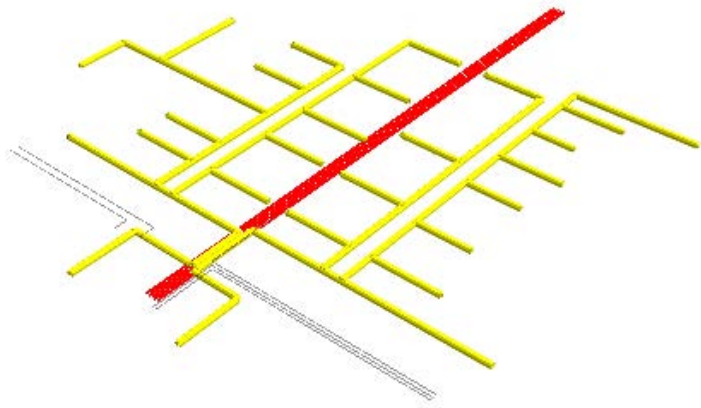
The IFC schema does not provide separate object definitions for all equipment objects. You should use the all-purpose **IFCFurniture** object type, which will combine and replace the other definitions in future. You can classify the object precisely within the object attributes by assigning the appropriate PSet (for example, PSetChairCommon) and the Reference attribute.

The room to which an equipment object belongs is defined by the drawing file, the link and the geometric positions of the elements. The program automatically assigns an equipment object to a room if the object and the room are in the same drawing file, the object is linked with the room (this can be defined in the properties) and the object is within the room geometry.

MEP

Allplan provides its own tools for MEP planning (provided you have purchased the Technical Building Equipment module). But when it comes to defining these objects, users usually model only placeholders to which they assign the appropriate IFCObjectType and the necessary general properties using the **Assign, Modify Object Attributes** tool. This considerably reduces the number of undefined objects during transfer to IFC.

Below is a list of available object types. Basic information is only included if it is defined by IFC.



- IFCDiscreteAccessory – discrete MEP component
- IFCDistributionChamberElement – inspection manhole, excavation
 - Type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
- IFCDistributionElement – HVAC component in general
- IFCElectricalElement – element for energy supply
- IFCEnergyConversionDevice – energy converter
- IFCFastener – fastener, mounting
- IFCFlowController – flow controller
- IFCFlowFitting – connecting piece
- IFCFlowMovingDevice – piping system
- IFCFlowSegment – piping part

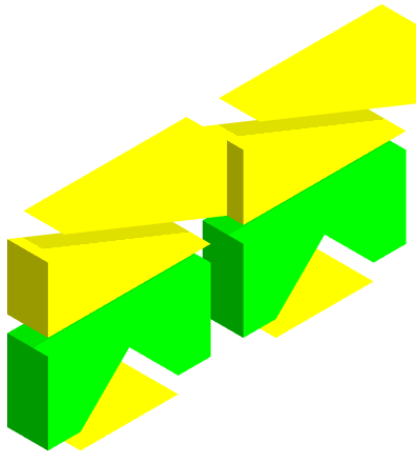
- IFCFlowStorageDevice – tank, storage
- IFCFlowTerminal – start device or end device
- IFCFlowTreatmentDevice – filter, treatment element
- IFCMechanicalFastener – automatic fastener
- IFCTransportElement – transport element
 - Type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Maximum number of persons – CapacityPeople
 - Maximum weight – CapacityWeight
 - Escape route – FireExit

In addition to the object type, you should enter a name as an attribute. The program then transfers this name as the object name to IFC.

All-purpose elements

If you want to transfer objects and 3D solids as defined types to IFC without knowing their exact functions or meanings, you can select one of the all-purpose definitions from the list. You can also use this all-purpose definition for an object that does not (yet) have its own IFC object type.

The following list of available object types includes the required basic information if it is defined by IFC.



- IFCBuildingElementPart – part of building element
- IFCBuildingElementProxy – any building element
 - Component type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Exterior component or interior component – IsExternal
 - Structure_load-bearing – LoadBearing
 - U-value – ThermalTransmittance
 - Fire resistance classification – FireRating
- IFCElementAssembly – element group
- IFCEquipmentElement – infrastructure element


- **IFCOpeningElement – component opening**
 - Opening type – Reference
 - Building alteration category – Status
 - Function – Purpose
 - Emergency exit – FireExit
 - Protected opening (in case of fire) – ProtectedOpening
- **IFCProxy – any object**

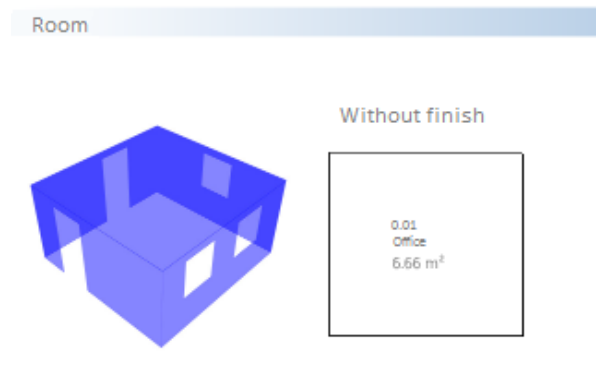
To define the precise function of an all-purpose object, you should use the Name attribute to assign an object name, which is included in the transfer to IFC. The Function attribute allows you to define the function precisely.

Rooms

Not being real objects, rooms are special cases in both the building model and the IFC schema. Rooms belong neither to the building finishes nor to the spatial hierarchy; instead, rooms are exactly between these two categories.

Rooms – IFCSpace





Element with a freeform outline created with the  **Room** tool. This element complies with the minimum height specified. In **Allplan**, a room is always defined by its net area and volume. Any (architectural) elements within the room geometry are subtracted if they exceed the minimum size specified. The components that enclose the room are ignored.



- Associations – Relations
 - Associated story in the building structure – ContainedInStructure
- Geometric attributes – BaseQuantities
 - Top level of finished floor – FinishFloorHeight
 - Bottom level of finished ceiling – FinishCeilingHeight
 - Height of floor structure – ElevationWithFlooring
 - Wall area – WallArea
 - Perimeter – Perimeter
 - Floor area – FloorArea
 - Volume – Volume
 - Cross-sectional area – CrossSectionArea
- Element properties – Pset_SpaceCommon
 - Room type – Reference
 - Exterior room or interior room – IsExternal
 - Net area_planned – NetPlannedArea
 - Base area_planned – GrossPlannedArea
 - Suitable for the disabled – HandicapAccessible
 - Publicly accessible – PubliclyAccessible
- Thermal requirements – Pset_SpaceThermalRequirements
 - Temperature_min – SpaceTemperatureMin (summer/winter)
 - Temperature_max – SpaceTemperatureMax (summer/winter)
 - Humidity – SpaceHumidity
 - Humidity_max – SpaceHumidityMax
 - Humidity_min – SpaceHumidityMin
 - Humidity_cooling – SpaceHumiditySummer
 - Humidity_heating – SpaceHumidityWinter
 - Natural ventilation – NaturalVentilation
 - Natural air change rate – NaturalVentilationRate
 - Mechanical air change rate – MechanicalVentilationRate
 - Air-conditioned – AirConditioning
 - Central air-conditioner – AirConditioningCentral

- Lighting requirements – Pset_SpaceLightingRequirements
 - Artificial light – ArtificialLighting
 - Illuminance – Illuminance
- Fire protection requirements – Pset_SpaceFireSafetyRequirements
 - Fire hazard class – FireRiskFactor
 - Storage of flammable goods – FlammableStorage
 - Sprinkler protection – SprinklerProtection
 - Automatic sprinkler protection – SprinklerProtectionAutomatic
 - Emergency exit – FireExit
 - Air pressure equalization – AirPressurization
- Classification – IFC_ClassificationReference
 - DIN277 occupancy type – ItemReference
 - DIN277 area type – ClassificationName
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Name – Name
 - Function – LongName





Rooms will always be transferred as invisible elements to IFC. Consequently, if you check the model in an IFC viewer after the export, you can see neither rooms nor finishing coverings until you explicitly select them using the appropriate dialog box.

Regardless of whether you create finish coverings of the  Room using the room properties or the  Floor,  Vertical Surface or  Ceiling tool, the program always transfers finish coverings as independent elements that are subordinate to the room. Therefore, you can show and hide finish coverings separately.


Attributes of the hierarchic levels

If you want to exchange the data model via the IFC interface, you must use the building structure with its structural levels to structure the project hierarchically. Although **Allplan** offers tools for most structural nodes, they are not suitable for creating and transferring the data model. This applies to both export and import.

Elements you create in **Allplan** in the **Urban Planning** module using the


 **Plot**,  **Building** and  **Floor Level** tools and the  **Story** tool in the **Architecture - Rooms, Surfaces, Stories** module do not comply with IFC specifications. The interface does not consider these objects to be part of the model, thus excluding them from transfer. This is to avoid errors in the data model and to keep the number of undefined elements (proxies) to a minimum.

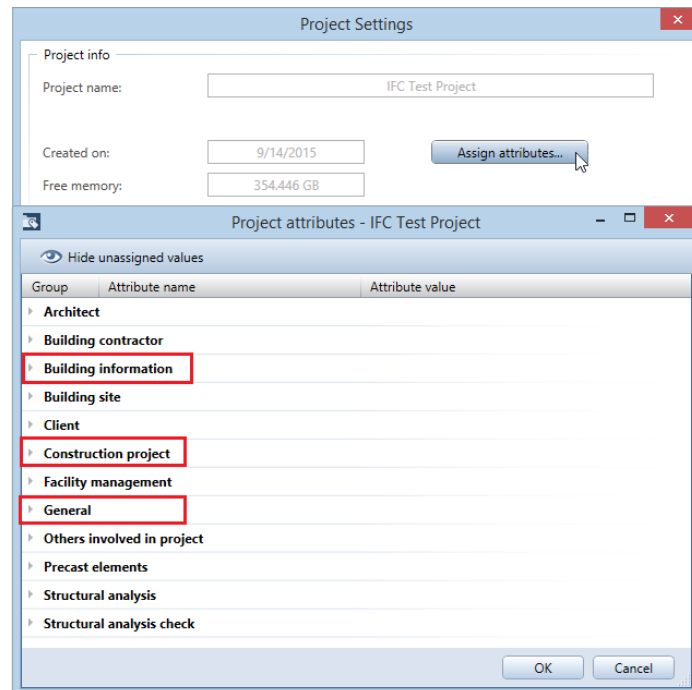
Rooms, which are the lowest level in the hierarchy, are exceptions.

To create rooms in **Allplan**, you can use the  **Room** tool and assign the associated properties and attribute values.

Make sure you use only the **Site**, **Building** and **Story** structural levels of the building structure. To assign attributes to the structural nodes, use the project attributes in the properties of the project, where you can also specify values for the attributes and modify the attributes. During transfer, these entries will automatically be assigned to the appropriate structural nodes.

Entering project information

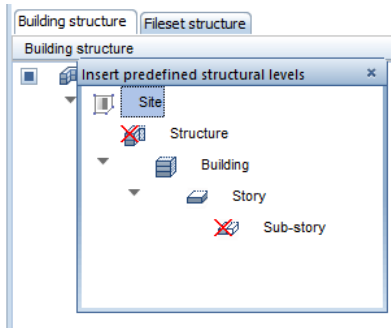
In order to access the project settings, open the **File** menu and click  **New Project**, **Open Project**. Select the relevant project, open the shortcut menu and choose **Properties**. Click the **Assign attributes** button to open a dialog box listing all the attributes you can use for a project. With BIM and IFC in mind, use the entries in the **General**, **Construction project** and **Building information** groups. Attributes in any other group are neither applied to the structural levels nor transferred to IFC.



Like the chapter about components, the following section lists the required minimum attributes for structural levels. These attributes correspond to the specifications buildingSMART laid down for the current IFC4 release. In addition, you can find a selection of attributes and values that are commonly used (based on the standards for IFC-compliant data exchange specified by the US Army Corps of Engineers).

Site – IFCSite

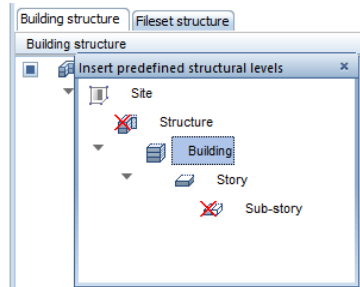
The site, which is below the project, represents the topmost structural level in the building structure.



- Element properties – Pset_SiteCommon
 - Site classification – Reference
 - Gross area – TotalArea
 - Site occupancy index – SiteCoverageRatio
 - Floor area ratio – FloorAreaRatio
 - Area available for building – BuildableArea
 - Maximum height of building – BuildingHeightLimit
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Project number – Name
 - Project name – LongName
 - Longitude – Longitude
 - Latitude – Latitude
 - Height above mean sea level – Elevation
 - Construction project, address – AddressLine
 - Construction project, town – Town
 - Construction project, region or state – Region
 - Construction project, ZIP code – PostalCode
 - Construction project, country – Country

Building – IFCBuilding

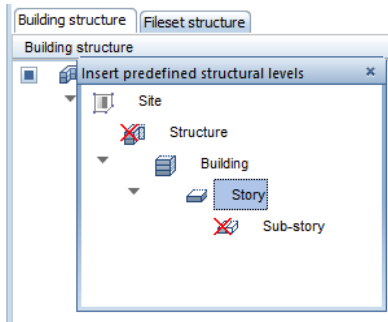
The building represents the second hierarchic level below the site. Do not use the 'Structure' structural level.



- Element properties – Pset_BuildingCommon
 - Building classification – Reference
 - Construction method – ConstructionMethod
 - Fire-protection rating of building – FireProtectionClass
 - Sprinkler protection – SprinklerProtection
 - Automatic sprinkler protection – SprinklerProtectionAutomatic
 - Building type – OccupancyType
 - Gross area, planned – GrossPlannedArea
 - Net area, planned – NetPlannedArea
 - Number of stories – NumberOfStoreys
 - Building identifier – BuildingID
 - Building identifier, permanent – IsPermanentID
 - Year of construction – YearOfConstruction
 - Last renovation – YearOfLastRefurbishment
 - Landmarked – IsLandmarked
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Project number – Name
 - Project name – LongName
 - Construction project, address – AddressLine
 - Construction project, town – Town
 - Construction project, region or state – Region
 - Construction project, ZIP code – PostalCode
 - Construction project, country – Country

Story – IFCBuildingStorey

You can find the **Story** structural level below the building. The story is the level that gets most drawing files.



- Element properties – Pset_BuildingStoreyCommon
 - Story classification – Reference
 - Gross area, planned – GrossPlannedArea
 - Net area, planned – NetPlannedArea
 - Entrance level – EntranceLevel
 - Above ground – AboveGround
 - Sprinkler protection – SprinklerProtection
 - Automatic sprinkler protection – SprinklerProtectionAutomatic
 - Load-bearing capacity of floor slab – LoadBearingCapacity
- Element properties – Additional Properties
 - Story number – Name
 - Story name – LongName
 - Story height – Height

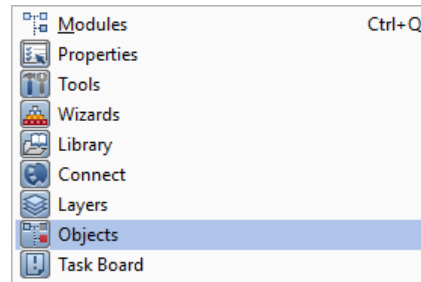
The drawing file assignment within the building structure defines how the (architectural) elements interact with the story, which is referred to as relations in the IFC attribute specifications. During transfer, the program automatically associates all elements in a drawing file assigned to a story with this story (ContainedInStructure). The building structure also defines how the hierarchic levels interact. These interactions are written as relations (ContainedIn ...) to the IFC file.

The Objects palette

Allplan 2016 introduced the **Objects** palette for checking the model parts and their structure. The Objects palette gives you an overview of all elements that are currently available and visible in the workspace. You can both see and edit the main properties of the elements.

Consequently, the Objects palette is a useful tool that helps you detect and correct missing information or incorrect assignments within the model quickly and easily. You can thus improve the data quality right from the start and, what is even more important, before you transfer the data to external planning partners, which is to the benefit of all those involved. The same applies to the processes of revising, detailing and maintaining the model, that is to say, the actual BIM (modeling of building data) within the planning process.

To open the **Objects** palette, select the View menu - Toolbars - **Objects**.



Like the other palettes, the **Objects** palette can be positioned freely or hidden automatically. The contents of the Objects palette are dynamic, reflecting the current status of your drawing. In addition, the Objects palette updates automatically as soon as you make changes.

List structure

Using the top part of the palette, you define the criteria according to which you want to sort the list contents. In addition, you can specify which parameters you want to display for the elements. To do this, Allplan provides four predefined options. Select the option you want to use by clicking the corresponding button:



1 Sort by building structure

The sorting criterion is the current building structure with the structural levels being at the top. The objects are sorted and listed in accordance with the structural levels. Starting with the project, the objects palette lists each level down to the drawing files. This structure reflects the actual building topology. If you are working with the fileset structure, the **Sort by building structure** button is grayed out.

2 Sort by drawing file

The sorting criterion is the drawing files, which are at the top. You can see all drawing files containing elements. In addition to the name, the program also displays the current status of each drawing file (**current**, **open in edit mode**, **open in reference mode**). Here, sorting is based on the building structure or the fileset structure, depending on your current selection.

3 Sort by layer

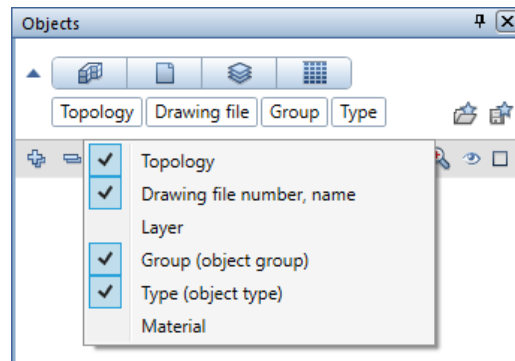
The sorting criterion is the layers, which are at the top. You can see all layers that are assigned to the elements. In addition to the short name, the program also displays the current status of each layer (**current**; **modifiable**; **visible**, **frozen**; **hidden**, **frozen**). You can find objects with different layers, such as multilayer walls, in the **varied** list.

4 Sort by material

The sorting criterion is the materials, which are at the top. The program lists the values you entered for the materials in the object attributes. You can find all elements without materials, such as text or 2D lines, in the ***not defined*** list.

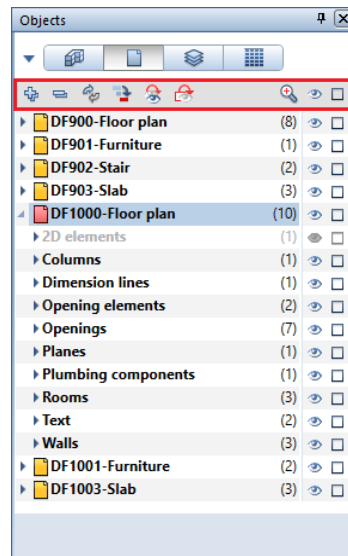
These four predefined options come with preset list levels. The **object groups** are at the second level. These object groups are defined by the internal Allplan object numbers. (You can find the assignments for the most common components in the appendix.) The **object types** are at the third (and last predefined) level. The program automatically defines these object types, which provide a finer structure than the object groups. However, the Allplan object types are *not* identical to the IFC object types.

If you want to add further sorting criteria or change the sequence of the predefined criteria, click the arrow to the left of the predefined options to open custom sorting. The current settings are displayed as text boxes. As soon as you point to a text box, the cursor changes to a double-headed arrow, allowing you to drag the text box to a new position. This automatically changes the sequence of the list levels, as the text boxes reflect the hierarchical structure of the list levels: the box on the left represents the list level at the top and the box on the right represents the list level at the bottom. To add or remove criteria, open the shortcut menu by clicking the right mouse button. Looking at the check marks on the left, you can see which criteria are active.



Selecting and displaying objects

Using the **Objects** palette, you can quickly and easily select, show or hide individual objects or entire levels within the hierarchical list structure. To do this, you can use the icons above or to the right of the actual list. Click + or – to expand or reduce the level of detail in the list. There is a bidirectional link between what you see in the workspace and what you see in the palette. In other words, an object that is selected in the drawing file is also marked as selected in the palette.



You can select an object in the palette by clicking its selection square: As a result, the program selects this object plus all associated (sub-)objects, displaying the objects in detection color in the viewport. Clicking the selection square again cancels the selection.

When you have selected several objects, the **Go to next active element** icon quickly takes you from element to element. **Hide everything that is not selected** shows only the selected objects in the workspace, making it easier for you to find objects and to keep track of everything. Here, too, you can use the **Zoom in on selected objects** tool, which you know from the **Properties** palette.

Using the **eye symbol**, you can control which objects are visible, regardless of whether the objects are selected or not. Click the eye symbol to toggle between **Visible** and **Invisible**. As the list has a hierarchical structure, all subordinate levels automatically inherit the

settings from the superordinate level. Using the two icons on the far right, you can select or show and hide all the elements with a single click.

In addition, **Invert visibility** allows you to invert the current state: Clicking this icon hides all objects that are currently visible and shows the ones that are currently invisible.

Changing object properties

Apart from controlling selection and visibility, you can check and edit the properties of the objects listed in the **Objects** palette.

However, you can change only the parameters that are displayed in the palette and that are not values predefined by the program.

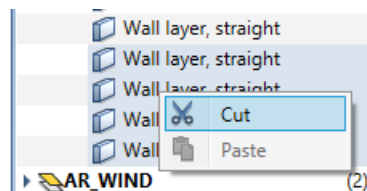
Consequently, you can change

- the layer assigned to an object and
- the material assigned to an object.

First, you must select the sorting criterion, that is to say, the layer or material. The list level you choose is irrelevant. In addition, make sure the list also includes the layer or material that is to be the target of the change, because you cannot define new layers or materials within the **Objects** palette. Objects whose properties you want to change must be visible and on a layer that is set to current or modifiable at the time of modification.

Like the building structure or layer structure, the **Objects** palette provides two options for changing the properties: You can use drag-and-drop operations or the shortcut menu. To do this, select the object(s) to which you want to assign a different layer or material.

- You can drag the object(s) to the level of the target layer or target material.
- You can open the shortcut menu, click **Cut**, select the target level, open the shortcut menu again and click **Paste**.



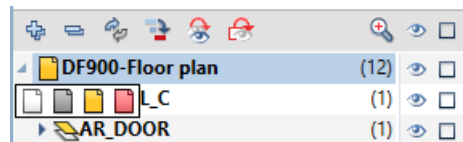
This is particularly useful if your model includes elements on undefined layers or elements without materials. Using the **Objects** palette, you can find and modify these elements quickly and easily.

Changing the status

Layersast but not least, the **Objects** palette allows you to change the document status and the layer status, complementing the **Open on a Project-Specific Basis** and **Layer** dialog boxes. Like the model data, the dialog boxes are also bidirectional. Consequently, the dialog boxes update automatically to reflect any changes you make in the palette or vice versa.

To change the status, point to the icon to the left of the drawing file or layer whose status you want to change. The icon shows the current status. As soon as you point to this icon, the program opens a flyout showing all available options:

- For drawing files: **active, in edit mode, passive or deactivated**
- For layers: **current, modifiable, visible, frozen or hidden, frozen**



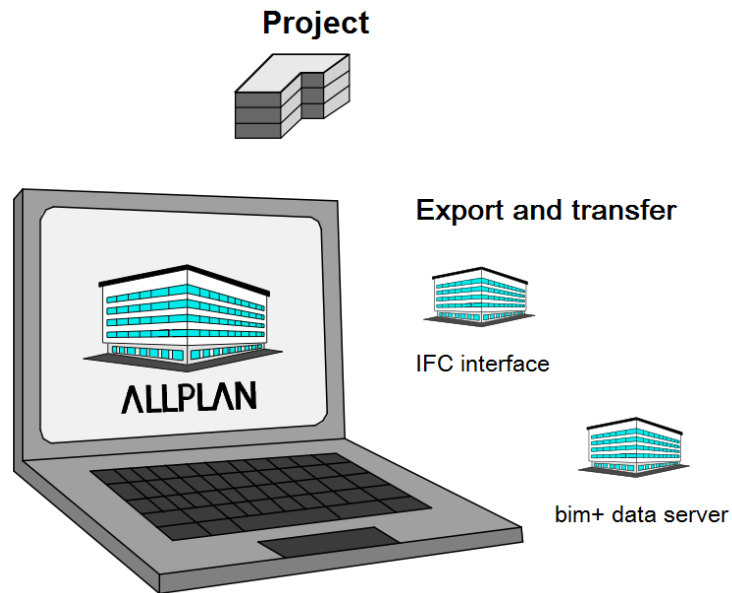
Select the status you want to set. The program immediately applies this status to the relevant objects in the workspace.

If you have observed all the points mentioned in the preceding chapters about data modeling and checked your model using the **Objects** palette and the other tools provided, you now have a comprehensive and detailed **Allplan** data model meeting all the requirements of a BIM model.

However, BIM only works if everyone involved in the project exchanges information and uses the project database. Collaboration, which means sharing and refining the model, is the core aspect of BIM. As long as your model exists only in **Allplan**, you can use it just for yourself. Thus, you can practice BIM only in a limited way (Little BIM). To fully exploit all the benefits afforded by BIM and its cyclical workflow, you must export the model from **Allplan** and give it to all those involved in the project.

Export from Allplan



After you have created the model and assigned the necessary information to all objects and components, you have to export the model from **Allplan** and transfer the data to your planning partners and other project participants, such as the client or the appropriate authorities. You can do this in two different ways: you can convert the model to IFC format and export the model using the corresponding interface or you can upload the Allplan model directly to the bim+ platform. If you have not transferred the model before, you should always export the model as a whole, regardless of the method you choose. Once the whole model is available to all those involved, it may be enough to export layers or components over the course of the project.





Which way you choose primarily depends on the project environment and the other participants. Bear in mind that everyone should be able to access the model and thus the project database at any time. This is the most important point you need to consider. You should take this decision at the beginning of the project.

We recommend using a check list including the important facts, such as the software programs used and the network environment. Once you have decided on the method, stick to it throughout the project.

Check list VIII: Export options (see page 251)



Regardless of the method you choose, the procedure is almost exactly the same. Open the File menu, point to **Export** and select  **Export IFC Data** or  **Export bim+ Data**. The IFC format focuses on transferring 3D-based building models. Therefore, you can access the tools for exporting and importing IFC data **only from drawing file mode**. If you work in the layout editor, you cannot select these tools; they are grayed out. Although you can export bim+ data from the layout editor, Allplan transfers **only drawing files**, that is to say, the 3D elements you created there.

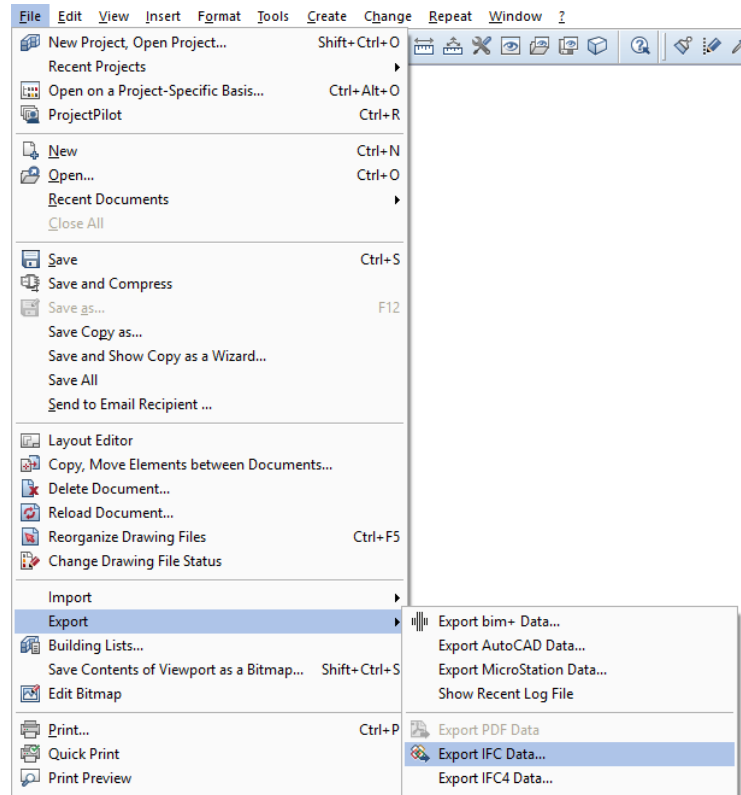
The drawing files or documents that are currently open and displayed on screen have no effect on the data transferred by the  **Export IFC Data** tool. Instead, you can select the data you want to export in a separate dialog box. However, it is a good idea to open all the drawing files you want to transfer before you export the data. If you do so, the model currently displayed in Allplan is exactly the same as the one you give to your planning partners.

Unlike IFC export, the  **Export bim+ Data** tool for uploading a building model to the bim+ platform does not open the dialog box for selecting drawing files. Instead, this tool always exports the current document and all documents that are open in edit mode, that is to say, all the data that are currently visible in the workspace.

Note: Unlike drawing files, the selected layers have a direct impact on the objects to be transferred. Allplan exports only components on visible layers, allowing you to control what will be exported. Multi-layer components are exceptions. You will learn about their specific features in the section explaining the export settings.

Export to IFC



If you want to use an IFC file for export, open the File menu or the Create menu. Select Export -  Export IFC Data or Interfaces -  Export IFC Data.

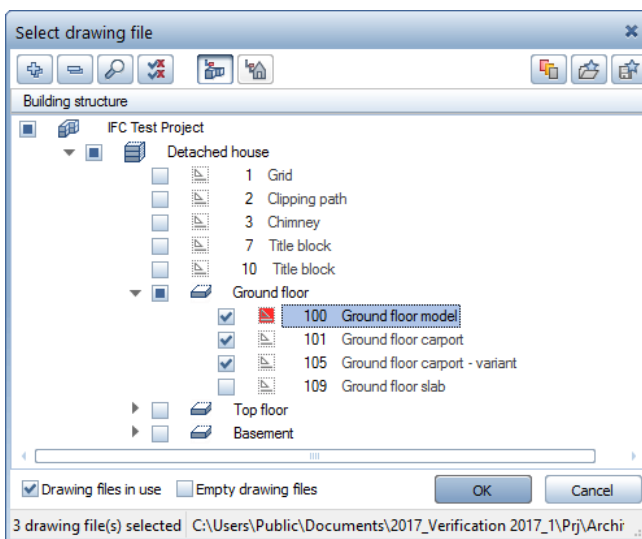


If you work with the current Allplan version, you can also select **Export IFC4 Data**. Contrary to its name, the **Export IFC4 Data** tool can transfer files in IFC4 format and in IFC2x3 format. The procedure and the other settings are the same for the two formats. However, you cannot use this tool to select a subset (CoordinationView, StructuralAnalysisView) or to exclude construction layers of components from export.

The **Select drawing file** dialog box opens and you can see the building structure of the project. Select the drawing files and structural levels you want to export as an IFC file.

You can see check marks for all the drawing files in the IFC model. This is the default setting that transfers the entire model. By choosing drawing files and structural nodes, you can select the parts you want to transfer. You can select data on the **left side of the building structure only**. The area on the right and the fileset structure are not available. Using **Select drawing files currently loaded**, you can select only the current drawing file and the drawing files that are open in edit mode.

You can use  **Save current selection as a favorite** to save the current selection to a separate file, which you can retrieve whenever you need by clicking  **Load favorite**. Using these tools, you ensure that the program always exports the same drawing files, regardless of the current selection.



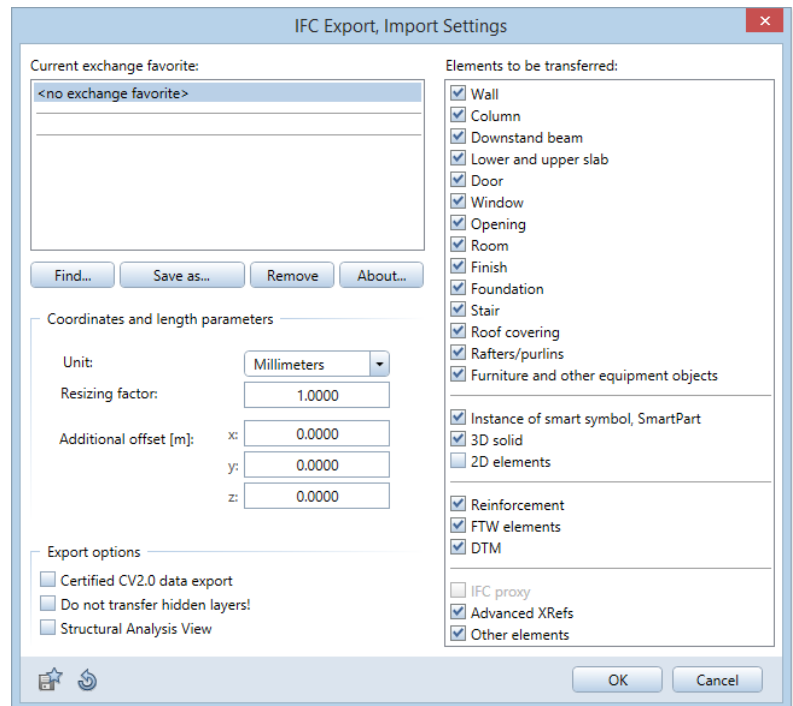
Click **OK** to confirm. In the next dialog box, you can define further settings for the file. Click **Browse...** to specify the folder and the name of the file. To set more options, click

 **Settings**.

IFC export settings

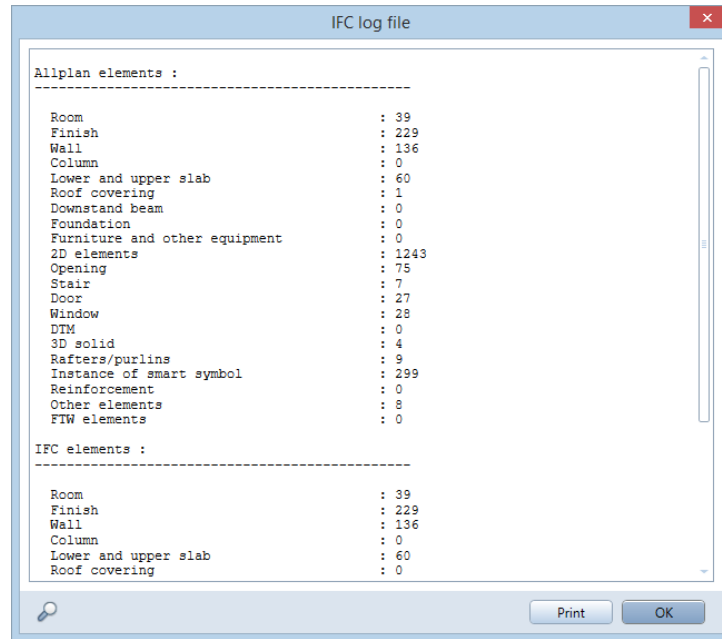
In the **Elements to be transferred** area, you can filter particular element types you (do not) want to transfer. This area lists only the elements you can transfer to IFC. In addition, you can use the export options to control what will be transferred and how. The **Certified CV2.0 data export** option transfers only elements defined in the associated **Coordination View** subset, excluding 2D elements and proxies from export. This option is set by default. Using **Do not transfer hidden layers**, you can exclude construction layers of components from transfer. For example, this is useful if you want to transfer only the load-bearing construction layers of components. You can use the **Structural Analysis View** option if you want to export a model for structural analyses in the form of a line drawing - as is common in analyses of structures. However, this option locks all the other (filter) settings, as they are predefined by the view definition.

Using **Coordinates and length parameters**, you can change the unit in the IFC file, resize the IFC file or define an additional offset to displace the coordinates in the IFC file. If you do not want to define these settings from scratch each time, you can save them as an **Exchange favorite** for future export operations. To do this, select the **Save as...** button below the **Current exchange favorite** area and specify the folder and name. The list of exchange favorites shows the settings you have already saved. You can use the **About...** button to add more information to the exchange favorite. For example, you can add details about its use.



When you have defined the necessary settings, close the dialog box and click **OK** to start exporting. A window opens, indicating how much data have been exported so far. After transfer, the log file opens in a separate window.

The log file lists all the elements you have exported from Allplan to the IFC file. Click **Find** to check particular elements.



The log file is a temporary file. The program will overwrite this file the next time you export data. If you want to keep this file, click the **Print** button to print out the file or to save it in PDF format.

You can now provide your planning partners with the finished IFC file for further editing. For example, you can send it by email or store it on the company network or on a (BIM) server on the world wide web. You can also save the IFC file to the bim+ platform, which will be described in detail on the following pages.

Export to bim+

After you and the other project participants have decided to use **bim+** for export, the BIM coordinator has to register, create a **bim+ team** and invite all those involved to this team. These steps are also necessary if you want to use the **bim+** portal to open and view an IFC file you were given by a planning partner or you created in **Allplan** (see page 194). By the way, a **bim+ account** created in this manner also includes some demo projects you can use to test the functions and options provided by **bim+**.

The browser you use considerably influences the performance and quality of the representation. In particular, this applies to 3D applications. Therefore, we recommend that you use a 64-bit browser version for the **bim+** platform.

Creating a bim+ project

So that you can upload your own models from **Allplan**, the **team owner** must create a new project within the team. Being the team owner, you can create a new project after you have logged in to the **bim+** platform (www.bimplus.net or www.portal.bimplus.net) or while you are uploading data from **Allplan**.

Open your browser and go to the **bim+** web page. Log in to **bim+** using your login details. This takes you to your personal area showing an overview of all projects. Each project is listed with its name, a preview and a short description. Click **Add project** to open the dialog box for creating new projects. Enter a name for the new project. If you want, you can also describe the project briefly.



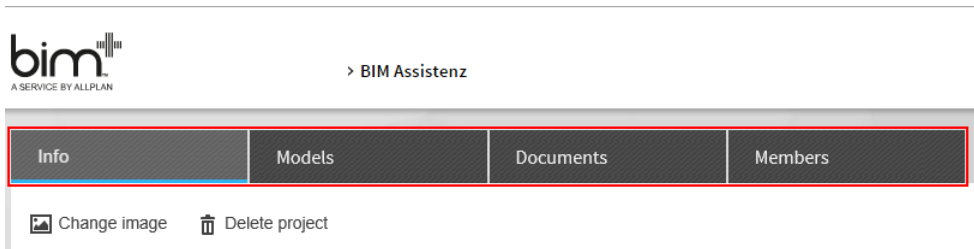
The new project opens as soon as you confirm your entries by clicking the **Add project** button. You can now add data to the project and define further settings. To do this, you can use four tabs: **Info**, **Models**, **Documents** and **Members**.

User **administration** is particularly important for interdisciplinary collaboration across all phases, which is the keystone of handling projects in a BIM-compliant manner. You can use the **Members** tab

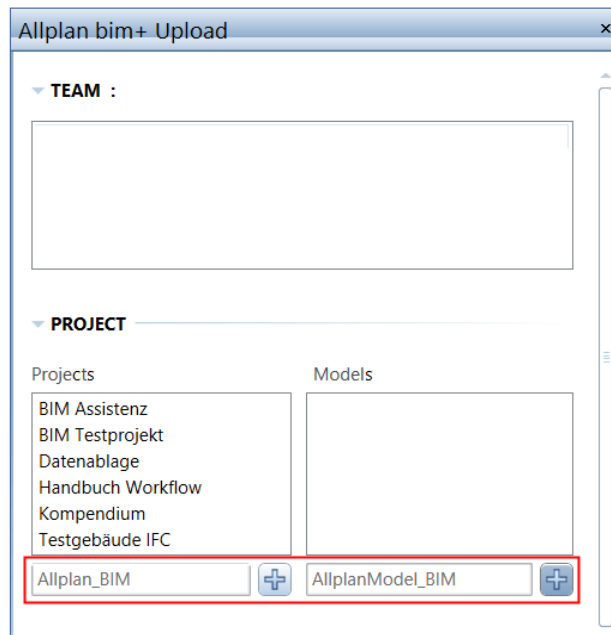
for user administration. Only the team owner can create or delete projects. The administrators appointed by the team owner have full access to projects. A user invited to a project by the team owner or administrator has access to this project. To do this, the team owner or administrator can use the **Invite users** button. Each project partner can be given a particular role, which defines his or her area of responsibility (for example, viewer or editor).

You should assign access rights at the beginning of a project or when you upload the model for the first time. Otherwise, some project partners cannot access the data, which may cause unnecessary delays.

Using the **Upload models** button on the **Models** tab, you or other team members with appropriate rights can add more models to the project without having to export the models directly from **Allplan**. For example, the engineer in charge of technical building services can add ventilation lines or the structural engineer can add the structural model. If you want to upload native **Allplan** data, you have to do this straight from **Allplan**.



As an alternative, you can create a new project directly when you export data from **Allplan**. This option is new in the current version. After you have opened the export dialog box, logged in and selected the appropriate team, you can see a list of all projects to which you can add models. To create a new project, click the **+** icon below the **Projects** list and enter a name for the new project in the data entry box. Then click the icon below the **Models** list and enter a name for the new model. The default is the **Allplan** project name with the prefix **Allplan_...** or **AllplanModel_...**. Confirm your entries by clicking the **Upload** button. This creates the new project with the new model, which includes all currently selected **Allplan** data.




Notes: Using bim+, you can upload data straight from Allplan without having to convert the data in advance. In addition, bim+ supports the IFC format. As an alternative, you can work with the **SKP format**, which is used by SketchUp. bim+ can also import and display this format without conversion.

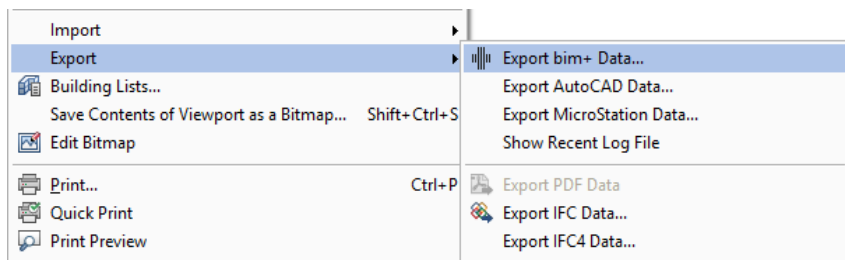
You cannot create an empty project using the Allplan dialog box. Allplan always adds the current data in the form of a model. Similarly, user administration and all further options can only be accessed using the bim+ portal.

The dialog box for creating a new project only appears when you export bim+ data from Allplan for the first time. If you have uploaded data before, the target project is preset on bim+. In this case, you only have two options: you can either create an additional version of the model in the project (**Revision**) or overwrite the existing model (**Update**).

Uploading Allplan models

As mentioned in the introduction to 'Export from Allplan' (see page 182) we recommend that you use the definitions and specifications laid down for the IFC format to create the data structure of a model you want to upload straight from **Allplan** to the bim+ portal. If you have observed all the points mentioned in the chapter about creating the model (see page 58), you can be sure that your model meets all these requirements.

To upload your building model to bim+, open the File menu, point to **Export** and click  **Export bim+ Data**.



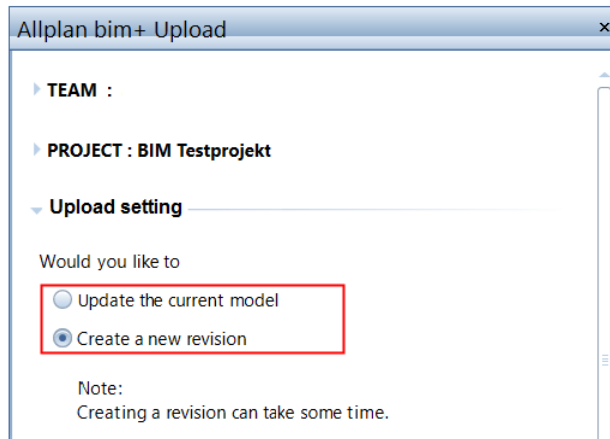
Unlike IFC export, the tool for uploading data to **bim+** does not open the dialog box for selecting drawing files. Instead, this tool always exports the current document and all documents that are open in edit mode, that is to say, all the data that are currently visible in the workspace. Therefore, you should check the selected documents **BEFORE** you open the export tool. You cannot change the selection later.

After you have logged in and selected the appropriate **Team**, the steps that follow vary depending on whether you export data from the project for the first time or you have uploaded a building model to bim+ before.

When you export data for the first time, the dialog box displays a list of all the projects belonging to the selected team. As soon as you select a project, you can see a list of all the models in the selected project. You can either select an existing model and overwrite it with the current **Allplan** data or create a new model within the selected project by clicking the + icon and entering a name for the new model. As an alternative, you can create an all-new project with a new model as described in 'Creating a bim+ project' (see page 189).

When you have exported bim+ data before, the target project is preset and the model is preselected. In the **Upload setting** area, you

can decide whether you want to overwrite the model or add the current **Allplan** data as an additional version of the model. After having made up your mind, select the **Update the current model** option (equivalent to overwriting the existing model) or the **Create a new revision** option (equivalent to adding a version). If you opt for the revision, you can enter a name for the new model. To start the process, click the **Upload** button.



Note: When you overwrite a model, the program always deletes all data, replacing the old data with the new data. Therefore, you should do this only if you are absolutely sure that you do not need the data anymore. To be on the safe side, back up the data in **Allplan** in advance. As opposed to IFC export, the program does not create a separate file when you upload data from **Allplan** directly to the bim+ platform. So there is nothing you can fall back on.

The progress bar at bottom right shows you how much data **Allplan** has already uploaded. As soon as the process is complete, you can see the **project was transferred successfully** message. Click **OK** to confirm this message. Unlike IFC export, the tool for uploading data to bim+ does not create a log file.

Checking data


After you have exported your building model, you should check the file before you give it to others, making sure that all objects have been transferred correctly. This section contains some general notes. You will learn about the options for checking data in more detail on the following pages.

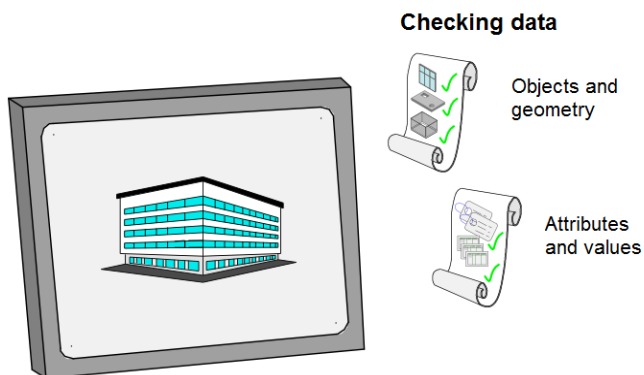
Whenever you exchange data or create and import IFC files, you convert data to a different format. This always changes the data, albeit marginally. Due to different programming and element descriptions, you can hardly ever convert data one-to-one to a different format, regardless of the target format or the source format you use to convert data to Allplan files.

Logically, you can conclude that you cannot check the data by reimporting a file you created or by importing a file you received, because these files do not contain the original data.

If you want to check an IFC file in its original format before you convert or distribute the file, you require a program that can directly read this format. You can do this in two different ways:

- You can use an IFC Viewer to open and check the files in their original format.
- You can **upload the files to bim+ or a different data server**. In conjunction with appropriate applications, you can display and interactively explore a number of different formats.

Other (CAD) programs automatically convert the data to their own, inherent format. You must use the bim+ platform to check your own data you created with the  **Export bim+ Data** tool straight from **Allplan**. The reason for this is that you have never converted the data; the model is still in the native **Allplan** format.



We recommend using the **bim+ platform** for teamwork in general. The bim+ platform facilitates the **workflow of a BIM project**, providing you with a wide range of features for collaboration. Checking data is just one of them.

Regardless of the tool you use, you should always check the (IFC) files you created yourself or you received from planning partners in two respects:

- Check that the **geometry** of the building is correct and that the components are positioned correctly. In addition, make sure the model is complete.
- Check that the attribute sets (PSets) of the objects include all necessary **parameters, attributes and pieces of information**.

Depending on the program you use for checking, the options you have and the steps you take may differ. Consult the program's help for details. Therefore, IFC viewers are described only briefly whereas the options provided by bim+ are explained in more detail on the following pages.

IFC viewer

You can find a number of mostly free IFC viewers on the Internet. These viewers can differ in handling and user interface. With these viewers, you can display and interactively explore IFC files and retrieve information on the elements. Some viewers offer additional functionality. For example, you can transfer data to other file formats or display conflicts within the components.

As IFC viewers are separate programs, you can use them independently of a CAD system to visualize building models. Therefore, they are also suitable for presenting models to clients or authorities who do not work with **Allplan**.

However, you cannot use IFC viewers to change data, that is to say, the geometric information the elements or the attributes and parameters of elements. If you want to do this, you must open the data in a CAD system or in any other suitable program.

Note: In IFC the meaning of **layer** differs from that in **Allplan**. This might lead to misunderstandings. In IFC a **layer** always describes the layer of a component. For example, you can define construction layers of walls or construction layers of finishing surfaces in **Allplan**. Whereas in **Allplan**, the term **layer** describes a format property you can assign to each element. As a result, layers will be imported and exported as element properties and transferred with the data structure.

bim+ platform

Compared with any IFC viewer, the open **bim+** platform provides you with many more features and options. This applies to its connection to **Allplan**, the possible data formats and the tools you have. What's more, you can use the **bim+** platform not only to check data but also to collaborate and communicate with your planning partners throughout the project.

Communication and collaboration on BIM projects

Communication and collaboration are essential for handling projects in a BIM-compliant manner. Being central core aspects of *BIM*, collaboration and communication decide whether or not a project will be successful. Consequently, a BIM project will only be successful if communication and collaboration work. Therefore, you should focus on these two factors right from the start, describing all associated processes in detail in the project handling plan.

Collaboration on BIM projects differs from collaboration in conventional project handling even though the purpose and aim of collaboration are still the same. In a BIM project, the building model as the central database is the collaboration platform that is used by all those involved to discuss important points and to exchange information.

This offers numerous advantages to all those involved:

- Project information is always up-to-date and available to everyone at any time.
- Detailed information and questions can directly be assigned to and linked with the associated model component.
- Problems, conflicts and interactions can be detected and visualized immediately.
- ...

The changed means of communication requires all those involved to adjust the way they work and to embrace new methods. Just as you exchange model data using the IFC interface, you communicate and exchange information in digital form using a specially developed data format: the BIM Collaboration Format or in short, BCF.

IFC and BCF – the languages of BIM

Whereas IFC as a neutral data format is used to exchange models and building information in a BIM project, BCF is the format planning partners and project participants use to communicate. The BCF format is also a tool for documenting all processes involving the model(s). Ideally, this format replaces all written correspondence concerning the project.

The two formats are closely linked, interacting with one another. Whereas IFC is a discrete format that can also be used on its own, BCF cannot be used without the associated IFC model. Moreover, IFC is the older, more extensive and universal format; BCF is a relatively young format derived from IFC.

History

With BIM being increasingly accepted and used, more and more models were created and exchanged. Until 2010, however, users faced the dilemma of not knowing how to display and exchange changes and questions concerning a single component or a specialist model.

It was the custom to exchange the model as a whole. However, this was becoming more and more cumbersome, in particular, with complex projects at advanced planning stages, where the level of detail, contents and thus the data volume of the specialist models exceeded a certain level.

Moreover, if recipients wanted to see the changes and additions, they had to superimpose and compare the different model versions, which involved much time and effort. Using this approach, it was not possible to directly address particular parts or components of the models.

Any correspondence via fax, email, telephone or so on was prone to misunderstandings, as people did not know exactly which component they were talking about – a problem which was actually to be solved by BIM. Moreover, only some project participants knew about the changes and additions and it was very tedious to keep the documents up-to-date, which is in fact an essential factor of BIM.

The IFC format and its structures (STEP) are only suitable for describing geometric elements. Using the IFC format, you can describe the *physical* and *functional* properties and characteristic values of elements. In addition, you can use this format to describe how elements interact. The IFC format is not useful for exchanging data without spatial information, descriptions of processes or simple

text messages. To exchange these types of data, people required an additional file format of a different basic structure.

The software providers Solibri and Tekla launched an initiative with the aim of developing an open, neutral and program-independent file format that reflects and supports the basic idea behind IFC and openBIM. The initial scheme developed by the two companies was based on the universal programming language XML. buildingSMART further standardized this scheme. By now there is a second version, simply called V2. In conjunction with IFC4, this version has been the official buildingSMART standard since 2014.



Based on the scheme of the prototype, buildingSMART defined structures and specifications, laying down which information is to be described in which form in such a file. There is both necessary and optional information, which is bundled in a ZIP file in *.bcfzip format.

Each ZIP file contains a subfolder for each message (topic). You can distribute the file using a collaboration platform (BIM server) or conventionally by email.

The BCF file contains only information *on* a single area or component of the IFC model; the BCF file does not include the *object itself*. So that recipients can use and edit the model, they require the associated IFC file. The two files must always be used together.

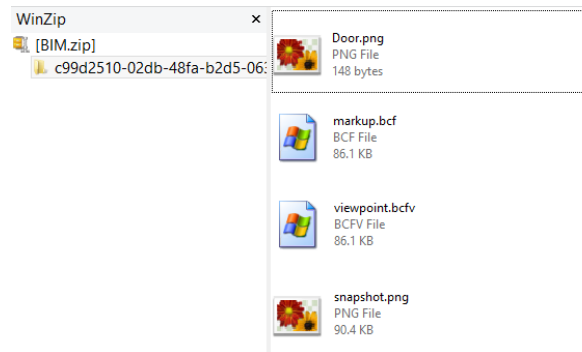
Using an Internet platform with functions for reading and writing BCF files as a BIM server for project handling has the following advantage: Not only the model data but also everything that is communicated is visible and accessible to all those involved, regardless of the software used by the project participants.

Structure and contents

Basically, each message or associated folder in a BCF file has three parts:

- A section with text
- A section for visualization
- A section with screenshots

These three sections are required in this sequence in each BCF file. If you want, you can add more attachments and references. These additional files can be integrated in the BCF file or stored externally; they can include any number of documents of any type.



Section with text (markup file)

The first and most important part of a message within the BCF file is the name of the message followed by the person who created the message and the date the message was created. You should choose a meaningful name referring to the contents of the message. The creator also defines the recipient of the message who is responsible for carrying out the task described or clarifying the issue described, provided the message does not include general information about an object.

The second part of this section is the contents of the message including detailed descriptions of the issue or instructions on what to do with the object in question. You can also classify the message, as well as giving it a status and a priority rating. You can choose from a number of classifications, which are predefined in a list. If you want, you can define your own classifications, adding them to this list. The following classifications are available:

- Comment
- Problem
- Request
- Solution

The following statuses are available:

- Open
- In progress
- Completed
- New

In addition, the following priority ratings are available: low (1), medium (2), high (3) and very high (4). Just as you define the model data in IFC, you should specify the discipline of the topic described in the BCF file:

- Architecture
- Structural analysis
- MEP
- ...

In addition, information on the date of change and the person who did this change will automatically be added to each message. You can also add comments, which help project partners communicate and exchange information on a particular object or open issue within the BIM model. The same applies to additional information, references, links and documents attached to objects.

Section for visualization (viewpoint file)

This section starts with the link to the object to which the message refers. Details of the model itself are not provided; there is only some general information on the model.

Linking is based on the universal IFC ID of the object to which the message refers. In addition, the hierarchic structure of the object is included, that is to say, the story or the superordinate room. When working with IFC and BCF, you should not delete objects, move objects or create new objects. Otherwise, links will no longer work.

Linking ensures that all those involved know which component is concerned. So that you can quickly find this component in the model, there is also a focused view of this component. Using this view, you can restore the view of the building in the software program or on the BIM server or collaboration platform you use.

This focused view is saved as a camera position, which is similar to 3D view in Allplan, where you define an eye point and a target point. In the BCF file, the view is defined by the X, Y and Z coordinates plus the aperture angle and the focal length or scaling.

```
<PerspectiveCamera>
  <CameraViewPoint>
    <X>-3.23341999193052</X>
    <Y>6.12789255051588</Y>
    <Z>1.4302048982008</Z>
  </CameraViewPoint>
  <CameraDirection>
    <X>0.73035954492756</X>
    <Y>-0.680624416441528</Y>
    <Z>-0.0576657513333356</Z>
  </CameraDirection>
  <CameraUpVector>
    <X>0.0421869350758066</X>
    <Y>-0.0393141334964651</Y>
    <Z>0.998335946170592</Z>
  </CameraUpVector>
  <FieldOfView>45</FieldOfView>
</PerspectiveCamera>
```

If you want, you can include markers and lines highlighting the object in question, but these elements are not mandatory.

Section with screenshots (snapshot file)

There is an additional screenshot as a *.PNG file for each model view defined by coordinates in the BCF file.

This way, project participants without BCF-compatible software also get visual information on the relevant object and its position within the model. A screenshot must have the name **snapshot** and the *.PNG format. You can add as many screenshots as you need.

Workflow and handling

There are strict specifications for the structure of a BCF file, making sure the file is universally valid and can be used by any CAD program. Similarly, buildingSMART provides detailed instructions on how to create and use a BCF file. Basically, the workflow does not differ from that in conventional project handling. The only difference is the tools and means of communication.

Just as you do not create and edit model data in the neutral IFC format, you do not create and edit BCF files in the original format, which is only used to exchange information between software programs. The tools that are actually available to you depend on the program you use. Normally, you use tools for project notes and

comments and marker tools to create object links and enter all necessary information about these links in the program you use.

After this, you export these links to BCF format so that they can be used across programs. To edit the topics in a BCF file, you import the BCF file, thus creating a marker or comment in the project in question. Provided you have also imported the associated IFC model, the link directly displays the component you have to change. You can then edit and modify the component in accordance with the specifications described in the task. In doing so, you write any comments, notes or points to be clarified directly to the communication file. Finally, you change the status of this file. As you can see, there are two parallel processes: changing the objects themselves and changing the object documentation using text or pictures.

By exporting the file again, thus converting it to BCF format, you inform all project partners involved about the changes. The workflow differs slightly if you put BCF files directly on the collaboration platform or a BIM server: In this case, the data do not need to be converted, as the messages can be edited directly. All you need to do is exchange and update the model data you modified in the software program you use.

Combine these two methods to optimize the workflow: By creating and editing BCF files directly on the BIM server, you ensure that up-to-date files are visible and accessible to all those involved; by also transferring the BCF files to the software program you use, you make it easier for editors to carry out the tasks defined in these files.

BIM-compliant communication in Allplan

Allplan provides two tools for implementing the communication process described:

- The **Task Board** palette you can use to retrieve, create and edit messages and comments about the components of the model just as you would when using BCF.
- The open **bim+** data platform you can use to combine specialist models to a common model and to create notes and topics for the model components.

By combining these two tools, all Allplan users can optimize their workflow, making it as efficient as possible. Other project participants who work with different CAD programs can also use the **bim+** data platform to upload projects and create and edit messages.

Therefore, the **bim+** data platform is the perfect BIM server and collaboration platform for working together on BIM projects.

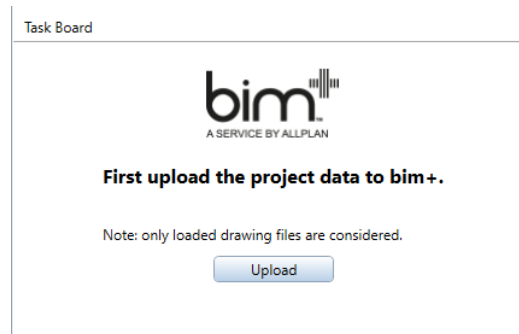
By the way, you have to use **bim+** if you want to use the **Task Board** palette in Allplan. Using this palette, you can only edit data and communicate via models if you have uploaded the data as a native Allplan file to a corresponding project on **bim+**.

While uploading the data, Allplan links the **bim+** tasks (topics) with the Allplan tasks, ensuring that the tasks update automatically to reflect any changes. Consequently, each task in Allplan is identical to a topic on **bim+**. So you can create and edit tasks both in Allplan and on **bim+**.

Note: You cannot use the **Task Board** palette and its tools without **bim+**. Therefore, you must be constantly connected to the Internet if you want to work with the **Task Board** palette.

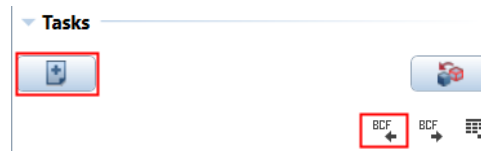
Only if these requirements are met will the **Task Board** palette become active after you have logged in to **bim+**. If model data have been exported from the current project to **bim+** before, the **Task Board** palette displays all tasks that have already been created for this project. If model data have been uploaded before, but tasks have not been created yet, the **Task Board** palette, which is divided into the **Preview** and **Task** areas, is empty.

If the project has no equivalent on **bim+**, you will be prompted to upload the project to **bim+**. Only after you have uploaded the project can you create and edit tasks.



Creating tasks

Basically, you have two options to create new tasks, regardless of whether you use Allplan or bim+: You can import a BCF file or click the **New Task** button and enter all necessary details and information. The result is the same. BCF import automatically creates the tasks, fills the tasks with the contents defined and links the tasks with the associated components of the Allplan model.





As an alternative, you can create a new task manually by clicking the **New Task** button. This opens the **Details** palette, where you can enter all necessary information and contents and link these data with the Allplan data loaded. The structure of this palette is based on the specifications buildingSMART defined for BCF files. This ensures seamless data exchange and universal readability with regard to BIM and IFC. It makes sense to start at the top of the palette and work downwards. Some entries are predefined or will be filled out automatically by the program.


The screenshot shows the 'Task Board' window with the 'Details' tab selected. At the top, there are navigation buttons for 'Task Board' and 'Details', and a status indicator '[no element]'. Below this is a 'New Task' input field with a trash icon and a refresh icon. The 'Task properties' section contains five icons: a list view, a location pin, a comment bubble, a document, and a link. The 'Description' section has a text area with the placeholder 'Describe task here'. The 'Priority' dropdown is set to 'Medium' and the 'Status' dropdown is set to 'Open'. The 'Person responsible' is an empty dropdown. The 'E-mail CC' field has the placeholder 'Comma-separated list'. The 'Due Date' field is empty with a clear 'X' button. The 'Type' dropdown is set to 'Problem'. The 'Tag' field is empty. A blue 'Save' button is at the bottom right.



The most important piece of information is the name of the task, which is at the top. This is similar to BCF messages. Make sure this name is as meaningful as possible so that everyone knows at once what you are talking about. The next three lines will be created automatically by the program, displaying the number, the person who created this task and the dates the task was created and last edited. The program numbers the tasks consecutively, entering the Allplan user as the creator or author.

Detail



5

 Anke Niedermaier

 28.07.2016  28.07.2016

The next box includes the actual contents of the task in detail, that is to say, the job to do, question to clarify or problem to solve. You can then select the person who is responsible for the task. To do this, you can choose from a list of all project participants. The person responsible will automatically be informed about the task by email. So you do not need to contact this person separately. If you want, you can inform any other person about the task by email. **Type**, **Priority** and **Status** are used to classify the task in accordance with BCF specifications. Clicking in the box below **Due Date** opens a calendar. Click a date to define the deadline by which the person responsible has to react to the task.

Description:

Describe task here

Priority:

Medium

Status:

Open

Person responsible:

E-mail CC:

Comma-separated list

Due Date:

 ×

Type:

Problem

Problem

Remark

Task

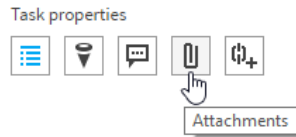
Appointment

Document

Contact

Clash

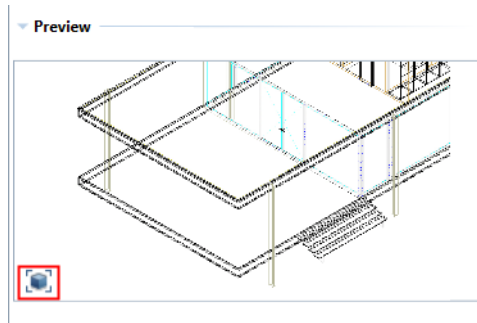
Using the **Comments**, **Attachments** and **Hyperlinks** buttons, you can create and attach additional documents providing further information about the task. The only thing you cannot do in this palette is place a spot, that is to say, a marker in the form of a pushpin, on the associated object in the Allplan model. This feature is only available on bim+; Allplan only displays the spots placed on bim+.



Instead, you can use the **Set view**, **Save view** and **Select Elements**, **Clear Selection** buttons at the top of the palette to identify and find the object in question.

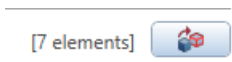


Using **Save view**, you save the current view in the viewport, including the zoom factor. In addition, you create a screenshot as a PNG file. When you select the task in the **Preview** area, you can see this screenshot, which will also be integrated in the BCF file during export. This is defined in the specifications laid down by buildingSMART. Using **Set view**, you set the view saved for the task in the current viewport in Allplan.



Using **Select Elements**, **Clear Selection**, you directly link the task with the associated objects in Allplan. The entry to the left of the button indicates how many objects are currently selected in the

Allplan viewport. By selecting this tool, you automatically open the **Brackets**; you can then select the required objects one after the other. To remove an object from selection, just click this object again. This is similar to selecting objects in Allplan. To close the brackets, click the right mouse button. This completes selection, transferring the selected objects to the task.



Finally, click **Save** to save and thus create the task. This adds the task as a new entry to the task list and to bim+.

Editing tasks

Basically, you can change and edit a task in the same way as you create a task. Double-click the task or the **arrow in the column on the right** in the list to display the contents of the task in the **Details** palette, where you can check and change the entries. If you want, you can also add comments, attachments and further information.

Created	Name	Prior...	
01/05/201...	New Task 1	!!	▶
01/05/201...	Door	!!!	▶
01/05/201...	Stair	!!!	▶
01/05/201...	New Task 2	!!	▶

The **Details** palette also documents what the person responsible for the task has done so far. By adding new comments, you can comment the changes made, answer questions or ask new questions, thus continuing the dialog started by the task. Finally, adjust the **Status** and save the changes by clicking **Save**. All project participants will automatically be informed about the changes.

Priority: Status:

Person responsible:

However, the model data in Allplan and the data on bim+ will not be updated automatically, regardless of whether you uploaded an IFC file or native Allplan data. After upload, the models are no longer

connected. So if you want to adjust the data and integrate the changes into the common model, you have to export the data again. The procedure is the same as uploading the data for the first time. However, there is one difference: When exporting the data again, you can choose to **Update the current model** (equivalent to overwriting the existing model) or **Create a new revision** (equivalent to adding a version, thus archiving the old one) in the **Upload setting** area.

Working with BCF files

You can use the neutral and universal BCF format to communicate and exchange information with project participants who do not work with Allplan. Regardless of the software used, this common language allows all those involved to collaborate on BIM projects and handle projects in a BIM-compliant manner.

To do this, project participants can export and import tasks or topics in BCF format using both Allplan and bim+. When importing a BCF file, the program converts its contents to a task that can be edited like as native task. BCF files created from tasks can be emailed to the required recipients who can then import the file to the program they use.

BCF

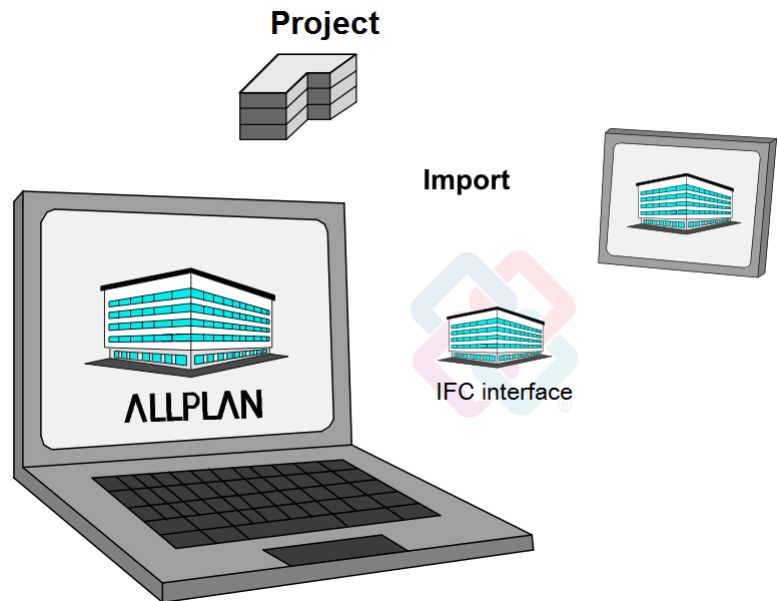
BCF

Created	Name	Prior...	
01/05/201...	New Task 1	!!	▶
01/05/201...	Door	!!!	▶
01/05/201...	Stair	!!!	▶
01/05/201...	New Task 2	!!	▶
01/05/201...	Door details	!!	▶

So that you can keep track of everything, you can export all tasks of a project to an Excel table, which you can then give for further editing to all those involved in the project. For example, this approach is very useful for communicating with planning partners who work with programs that cannot process BCF files.

Import to Allplan

Although you can check data in a viewer program, you cannot use the viewer to modify data, regardless of whether you have IFC files or native Allplan data. If you want to change, add and update data, you must do this in Allplan or in the program that is suited to the task at hand. This also applies if you want to merge IFC files into a common model. Although you can use bim+ or any viewer program to check and superimpose these files, they are still separate models.





Similarly, the BCF format, which is described in detail in the previous chapter, and the functionally identical tasks in Allplan or on bim+ are only means of communication; they are *not* edit tools. Although the BCF format and tasks provide information on *what* is to be changed and *in which form*, they *never change* any data or components of the model.

For example, the engineer in charge of technical building services has given you an IFC file with the ventilation lines, which you want to integrate into the model. Logically, the next steps are to work through the BCF instructions and tasks and to import the file into **Allplan**. Import is especially useful for checking the changes in space.

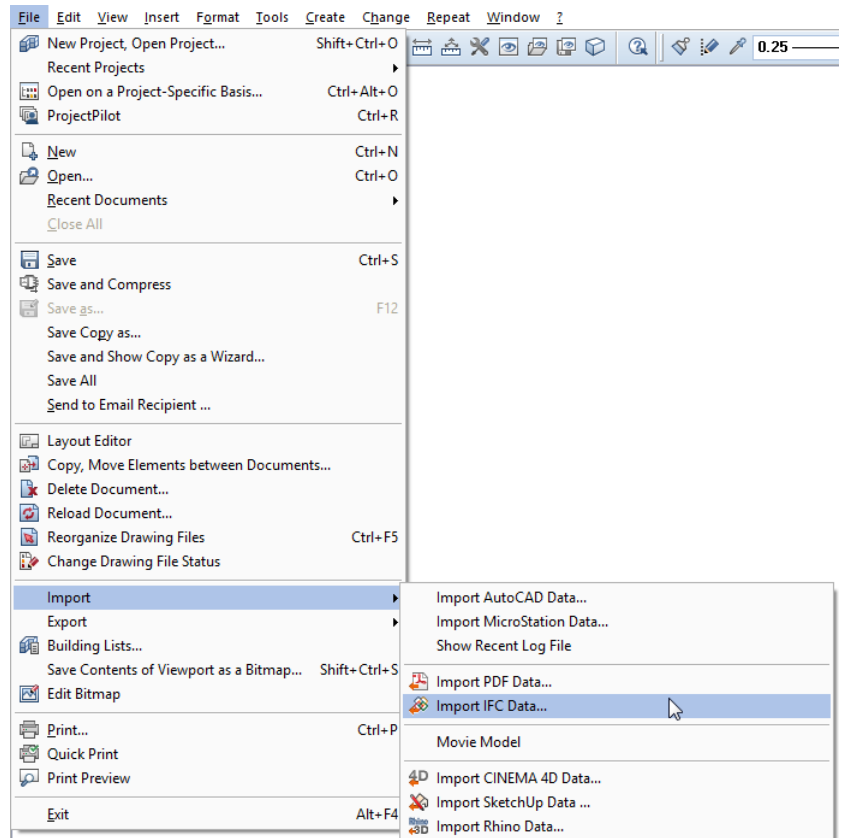
Importing


When it comes to importing an IFC file to **Allplan**, you can use an existing project or create a new project. Generally, it only makes sense to create a new project if you are not the person who is in charge of the BIM model, that is to say, the person who created and maintains the BIM model. If you want to import data of your planning partners or modify the data basis in **Allplan**, you should always use the relevant project, which you created and structured as described in the preceding sections. As you can import IFC data only to empty drawing files, you do not run the risk of inadvertently overwriting existing files.

As opposed to exporting and creating a BIM-compliant building model, you do **not necessarily need a building structure** in the target project if you want to import data. The IFC model you are about to import always includes a component-oriented structure. Allplan automatically converts this structure to a building structure during import. Therefore, you do not need to create a building structure if you want to import the data to a new project. Quite the contrary, you should create the project without a building structure so that you can use the structure as it is defined in the IFC file. If you import the IFC data to a project with a building structure, the program simply updates the existing structure based on the structural levels in the IFC file, thus adding any levels that may be missing.

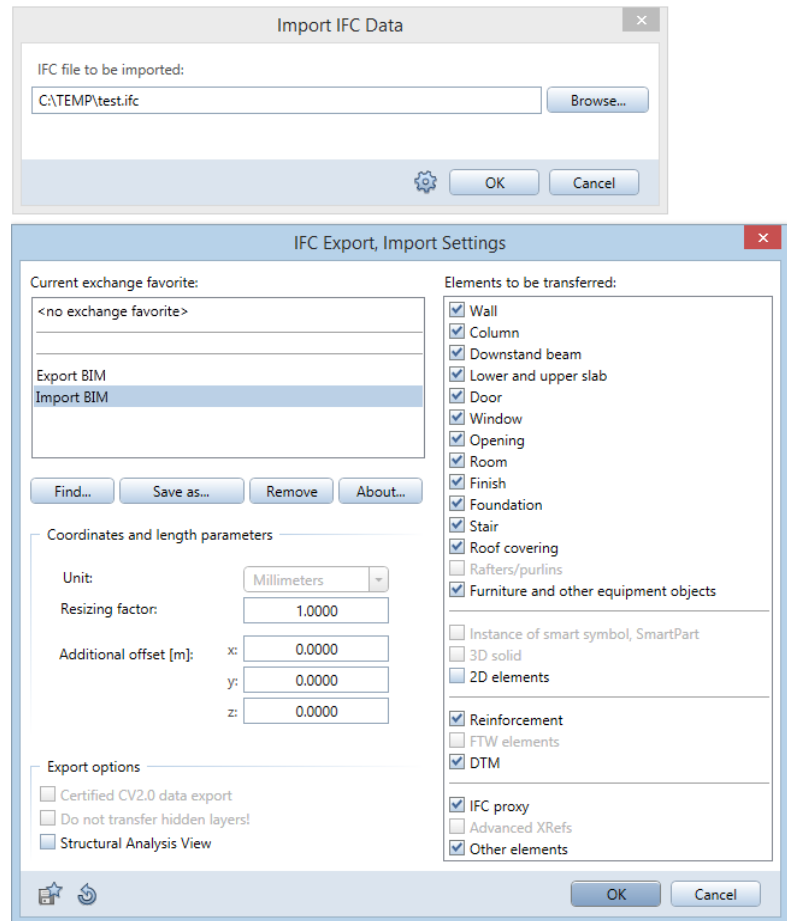
To start importing data into **Allplan**, open the File menu and select **Import** -  **Import IFC Data** or open the Create menu and select **Interfaces** -  **Import IFC Data**.

In addition, you can also drag the data directly into the open viewport (workspace).



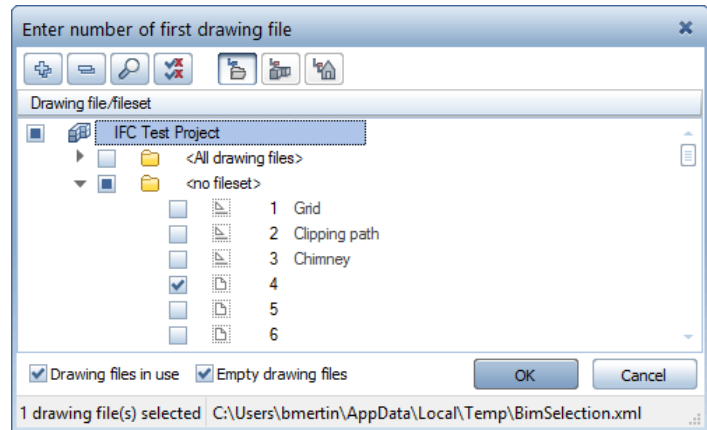
In the dialog box that opens, click **Browse...** and select the folder and the name of the file you want to import. To set more import options, click  **Settings**. If you have dragged the file into the workspace, the **Settings** dialog box opens immediately.


Using this dialog box, you can select the elements you want to import, specify their unit and size and define their position in the coordinate system. Here, too, you can click the **Save as...** button to save the settings as an exchange favorite. This way, you do not need to define the settings from scratch the next time you want to import data. By saving the new exchange favorite, you add it to the list of **Current exchange favorites**. Click the **About...** button if you want to include information on the settings of the favorite.



When you have defined the necessary settings, close the dialog box and start importing the data by clicking OK. In the next dialog box, you can define the number of the first drawing file. Starting with this drawing file, Allplan arranges the IFC data on empty drawing files in ascending order. Here, the drawing file that is currently open is irrelevant, as you cannot select it as the first drawing file.

The program itself suggests and selects the first empty drawing file that is followed by enough empty drawing files for importing the entire structure. Of course, you can change the first drawing file. If there are not enough empty drawing files, the program will issue a message.

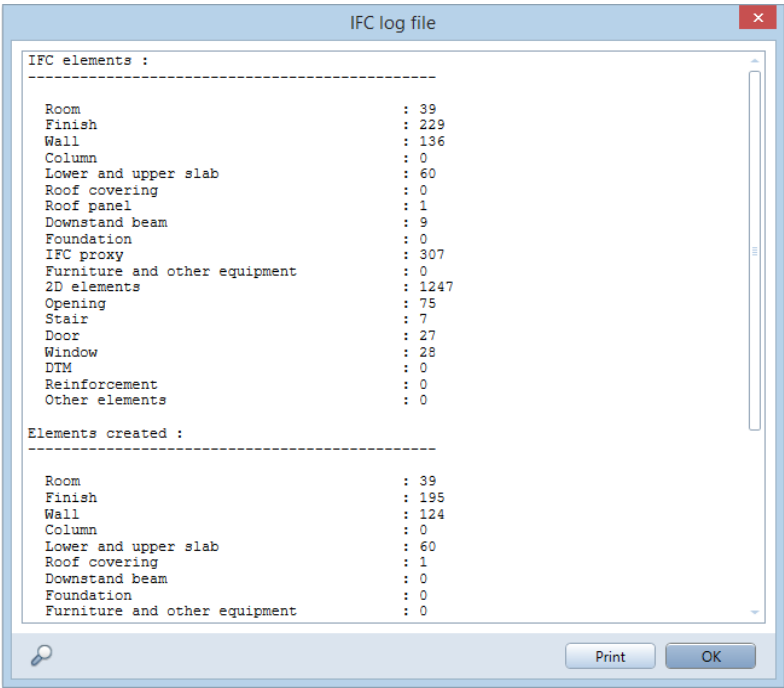


You can only select an empty drawing file for the first one. **Allplan** always arranges the IFC data on empty drawing files. So you do not run the risk of inadvertently overwriting existing data. Apart from defining the first drawing file, you cannot control what is placed on which drawing file. **Allplan** always adopts the structure as it is. If you want to place elements in particular drawing files, you can do this after you have imported the data: Open the File menu and select  **Copy, Move Elements between Documents**.

After you have selected the first drawing file, click **OK** to confirm the dialog box. **Allplan** imports the IFC data, creating a new building structure based on the IFC structure. If there is a building structure, **Allplan** integrates the IFC structure into the existing structure and adds any structural levels that are missing.

After having imported the data, **Allplan** displays the log file in a separate window. This log file lists the elements in the IFC file by type and number, the elements imported into **Allplan** and the new elements. Using this log file, you can check whether all elements have been transferred correctly.

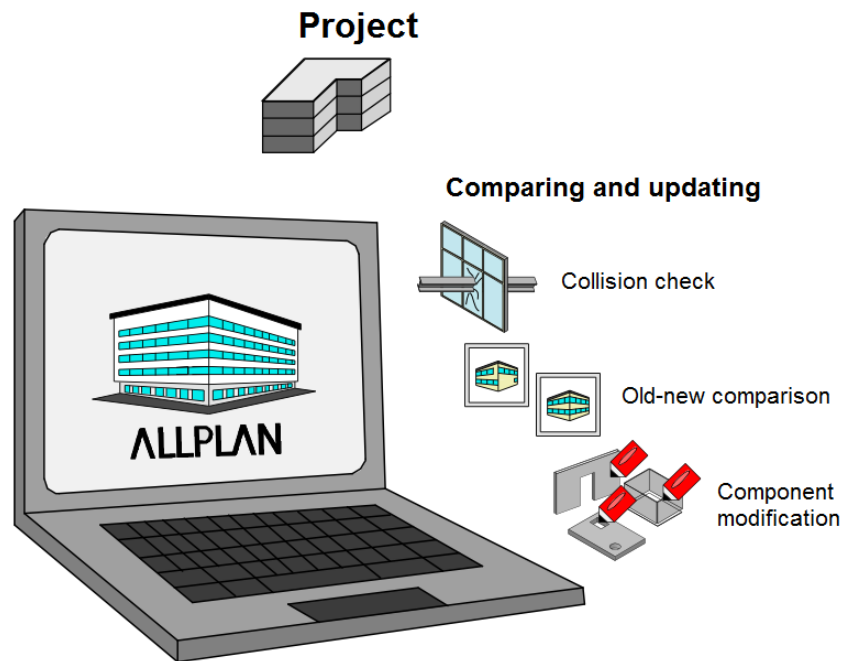
Click the **Print** button to print the file or to save it in PDF format. **Allplan** does not save the log file, overwriting it the next time you exchange data. Therefore, save this file if you want to keep it.



Clicking **OK** takes you back to the workspace. You can now check or edit the IFC data and thus the building model imported. If you want, you can also update your original model by writing back the changes imported.

Updating the model

Now we come to the last step in the planning cycle described in this book. In this step, you compare the imported model data with the existing model data and change and revise the data accordingly. After this, you can export the updated model again, giving it to the project participants who can then use it as a new database.



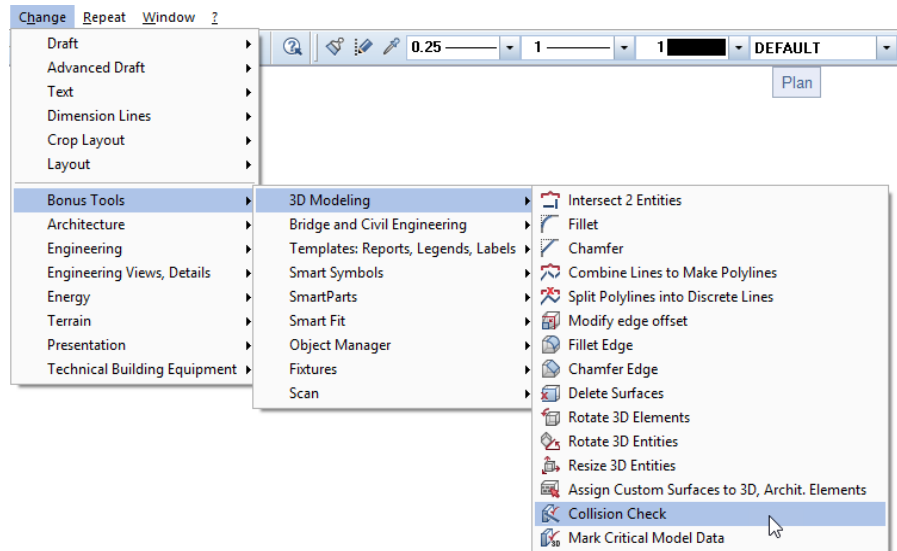
Allplan provides different tools for comparing data. To adjust objects and components and to add new ones, you can use the familiar Allplan tools in the architectural modules and the drafting modules as usual.

Comparing data

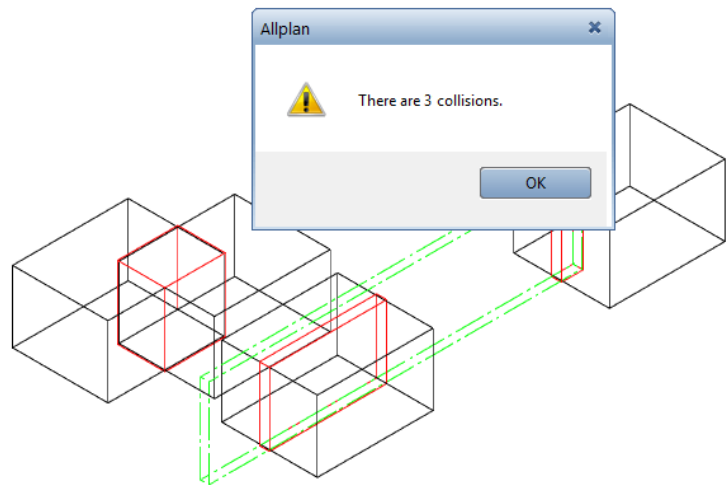
As you learned in the preceding section, Allplan always imports IFC files to empty drawing files. Consequently, the new data cannot interact with the data of the existing BIM model you created. You can use the **Collision Check** tool in the **3D Modeling** module to correlate and check the two databases, thus identifying the changes you have to make.

To do this, open the building structure and select the matching drawing files with the correlative data you want to check. With large buildings and complex models in particular, we recommend that you check the data step by step. For example, you can do this drawing file by drawing file or story by story. Using this approach, you can check the entire model by comparing the old data with the new data. You can then revise and update the model accordingly. If you use this approach to work your way through the entire model, you will never lose track of changes, which is particularly important for complex projects.

You can select the tool for checking data on the **Change** menu - **Bonus Tools - 3D Modeling**.



After you have opened this tool, you can select elements or areas you want to check for collisions. To select these elements, just click them or use the filter tools. By pressing **CTRL+A**, you can select everything on screen in one go. **Allplan** checks the data for collisions, marking each collision found with a 3D box in the **detection color** specified, which is usually red. This 3D box encloses the colliding elements. In addition, Allplan displays a message showing you how many collisions it has found and marked. If you press **ESC** to quit the tool and confirm the prompt asking whether you want to save the collisions, the program creates and displays the 3D boxes as discrete objects in the current drawing file.



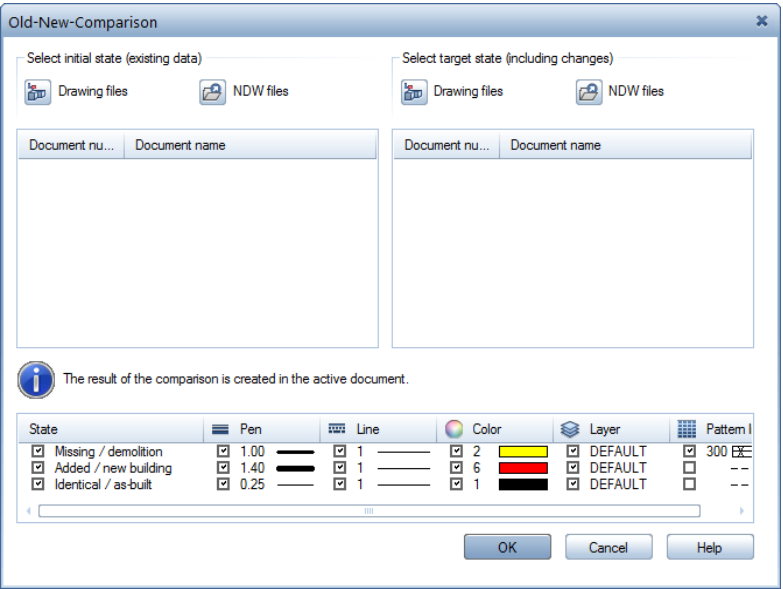
This is very useful for revising the model afterwards. As its name indicates, the tool for checking collisions simply checks the data. It does *not* update the data automatically. For example, take the planning done by the engineer in charge of technical building services: Using this tool, you can place collision objects on the points where the ventilation lines meet walls or slabs in the architectural model. You or another team member can then update the model, creating slits or openings in the required places.

Note: Allplan checks only 3D objects for collisions, ignoring 2D elements. In addition to components, user-defined architectural elements and 3D solids, Allplan also checks fixtures, bar reinforcement, SmartParts and smart symbols containing 3D elements.

Note: All collision objects Allplan creates in one go get the same group number. Consequently, you can select and thus delete them together by pressing and holding down the SHIFT key while clicking an object.

If you want to compare and adjust data, you can also use the **Old-New-Comparison...** tool on the Tools menu. This tool is useful if the data you have been given by an external partner are based on your model and include only minor changes. Using this tool, you can display the changes on screen.










When checking for collisions, the current selection of drawing files is important. When comparing data, on the other hand, you can ignore the selection of drawing files. Here, you select the data you want to compare in a separate dialog box. However, we recommend opening one of the documents at least in reference mode so that you can correctly place the result of the comparison. After you have selected the tool, a dialog box with two area opens.



Select the documents you want to compare in this dialog box. You can select **drawing files** or **custom NDW documents**. However, you should not use NDW documents in conjunction with BIM. Clicking the corresponding icon opens the familiar selection dialog box where you can select the required drawing files.

Select the data of your model in the area on the left and select the data generated by your external partner in the area on the right. Then click **OK** to confirm. In the bottom part of the dialog box, you can specify which changes you want to see and define the format properties (pen, line, color, layer, pattern line):


- **Missing** (demolition) indicates objects that exist only in your data.
- **Added** (new building) indicates objects that exist only in the data of your planning partner.
- **Identical** (as-built) indicates everything that is identical in both databases.

State	Pen	Line	Color	Layer
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Missing / demolition	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1.00 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEFAULT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Added / new building	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1.40 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEFAULT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Identical / as-built	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0.25 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEFAULT

Normally, you can clear the last check box, as the identical elements are not important. It is the changes and new elements you want to see. When you have finished, click **OK** to confirm the dialog box. The result of the comparison is attached to the crosshairs and you can place it in the workspace.

Modifying data

Both the **Collision Check** tool and the **Old-New-Comparison** tool help you keep track of changes so that you can revise and update your model. However, these tools do *not* change any data automatically. You or another team member must do this afterwards.

To do this, you can use all the **Allplan** tools you used when you created the model. If you want to use objects you imported, such as the ventilation lines of the engineer in charge of technical building services, you can move these objects to the original drawing file of your BIM model. To do this, you can use the **Clipboard** (CTRL+X and CTRL+ALT+V) or the  **Copy, Move Elements between Documents** tool (on the File menu). You can then edit these objects as if you created them yourself. Make sure they get the correct **IFCObjectType** (if it was lost during import). In addition, check that these objects have the necessary parameters and information in the form of **attributes** and **properties**.

When revising and updating the model, you also have to observe all the points mentioned in the preceding sections about creating the model. By doing this, you ensure that your building model always stays compliant with BIM. After modifications, you can give your updated BIM model as a new database to all those involved in the project. To do this, create an IFC file or upload the model to the bim+ data server as described in 'Export from Allplan' (see page 182).

Within the planning phase, this cyclical workflow consisting of repetitive steps is the actual BIM process, that is to say, the modeling of building data. This workflow is part of the entire project. Apart from being compliant with BIM, it basically reflects normal planning work.

Step-by-step instructions showing you how to plan a project in compliance with BIM:

- Structure the project and the data
- Create the building model
- Assign parameters and attributes; attach additional information
- Export the BIM model and give it to all those involved
- Check the model data and the components
- Revise and adjust the model; external planning partners add their data
- Import the external data into the project
- Compare the models and their components
- Add the changes to the original model
- Export the updated BIM model again and give it to all those involved
- ...

FAQs on IFC and BIM

You should not encounter any major problems after you have worked through this manual and familiarized yourself with BIM and the IFC interface.

However, due to varying boundary conditions, external influences and data quality, you may face inconsistencies or difficulties when you import data, export data or work with data. There are some points you need to bear in mind if you want to obtain correct results.

This chapter gives you the answers to frequently asked questions and presents solutions to a number of problems that may occur. In addition, we will gladly offer you advice and assistance in every possible way. Just let us know if there is anything we can do for you.

Exchanging plans

BIM and IFC are primarily designed for working together on the building model. Therefore, the associated interfaces transfer 3D data. Plans are still required for work on site and for final documentation. In addition, plans are often requested by clients. Although you can derive plans from the building model, these plans are 2D line drawings.

You can export these drawings together with the building model or as DWG files, DGN files or PDF files from **Allplan** and give them along with the building model to your planning partners.

As the building model and the layouts are transferred to scale with the correct coordinates, everything will be in its correct place after your planning partners have imported the data into their programs. As a result, they get not only the 3D data with the respective parameters but also any additional information you entered in 2D, including all the plan sets with drawings and project details.

You cannot exchange IFC data

You are trying to create or import an IFC file, but **Allplan** does not react or issue an error message. This is usually caused by damaged files in the user folder.

To fix them, you must create new files. Exit **Allplan** and open the **Services application**. Click **Service - Windows Explorer - My own CAD documents (USR)**. This takes you directly to the user folder. As an alternative, you can also open this folder using Windows Explorer. You can find the path to this folder in the **Services application** window.

The user folder includes the `EDMDatabase` subfolder with the damaged files. Open this subfolder and delete all the files so that the subfolder is empty. Do not delete the subfolder itself, as it is required by the program.

After this, start **Allplan** again. Allplan recreates the files you just deleted. This solves the problem. You should now be able to exchange IFC data.

You cannot open IFC files

You have been given an IFC file by a planning partner, but you can neither import this file into **Allplan** nor open it with an IFC Viewer. This can be caused by a missing description in the header of the file. To check this, open the file using a text editor (NotePad, TextPad, ...). The first lines contain the header, which usually consists of the version, file name and file description:

```
FILE_DESCRIPTION((' xxxxxxxx '), ' xxxx ').
```


If this entry is empty, enter `FILE_DESCRIPTION(('IFC2x3 Coordination View'),'2;1')` and save the file.

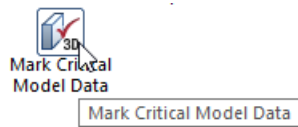
This solves the problem. You should now be able to import or open the file.


You cannot export components correctly

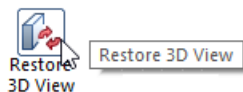
You have used the descriptions in this guide to create an IFC file in **Allplan**, but the components in this file are not displayed correctly in an IFC viewer or at a partner office after import. This can be caused by incorrect or imprecise components in **Allplan**.

Imprecisions and errors of this kind may occur when you modify architectural elements, work with large coordinate values or with angles that deviate from the perpendicular.


Using the  **Mark Critical Model Data** tool (Change menu - Bonus Tools family - 3D Modeling module), you can not only measure geometric values but also check problematic data.




If the model includes critical data, you should fix these data before you export the data. To fix data, use the  **Restore 3D View** tool (Architecture modules - Change area).



By recalculating and updating all selected components, this tool corrects minor imprecisions and solves errors of this kind.

If the model includes large coordinates, think about whether you actually require exact X and Y values. If you do not require exact values, move the data towards the origin in **Allplan** before you create the IFC file. To do this, you can use the  **Move** tool on the Edit toolbar.


But if exact values are important, you have to define offset coordinates in addition to the move. The program uses this offset to internally reverse the move, so that **Allplan** still displays and uses the original values when you export or measure data. To enter an offset, open the File menu, click  **New Project**, **Open Project** or **ProjectPilot** and open the **Project Properties**. Offset coordinates always apply to the entire project. Enter the value that is equivalent to the value of the move but change the sign. For example, if you move the coordinates by 100 m in the X direction and by -50 m in the Y direction, the offset is -100 for X and 50 for Y.

After you have revised the model in this way, the program should write the components correctly to the IFC file.


The project only has a fileset structure

Basically, **Allplan** provides two options for structuring data, which you can use in parallel and independently of each other. The first one - the fileset structure - has existed since the beginning.

Allplan 2006 introduced the **building structure**, which you can use to divide project data into individual, hierarchic structural levels. The building structure reflects the topology of a real building. Instead of filesets, you assign drawing files to structural levels.

If you work with the fileset structure in **Allplan** and select the  **Export IFC Data** tool (File menu - Export), **Allplan** will issue a message indicating that export requires a building structure. So you must create a building structure before you export the data.

If you have used filesets for your data, you can convert this structure to a building structure. If you have structured your data by story, you can derive the building structure directly from these stories. As an alternative, **Allplan** offers a selection of predefined structures for different project types, which you can use and adjust accordingly.

To create a building structure (later), select the  **Open on a Project-Specific Basis** tool and open the **Building structure** tab. If you have not yet created a structure, Allplan will issue a message prompting you to specify how to create the structure.

You cannot transfer all drawing files

If the resulting BIM model does not include all drawing files, although the project has a building structure, this structure may *not be in compliance with IFC*. In this case, the drawing files and their contents will not be transferred.


In accordance with the regulations defining the structure of IFC files, the mandatory building structure must consist of predefined structural levels. If the structure meets these requirements, it is referred to as being **IFC-compliant**.

In other words, you can only use particular structural levels that must be arranged in a given sequence, reflecting the topology of a building. For example, a building cannot be subordinate to a story.

You can use the following structural levels to create an IFC-compliant structure: **SITE**, **STRUCTURE**, **BUILDING**, **STORY** and **SUB-STORY**. You can assign drawing files only to sites, buildings and stories.

In addition to checking the building structure manually, you can also use the **Restrictions of building structure** tool to find out whether the building structure meets the requirements of IFC. To do this, select the project node, open the shortcut menu, select **Restrictions of building structure** and click the **IFC-compliant structure** button. Any structural levels or drawing file assignments that do not comply with these regulations are marked with a red cross. Solve these conflicts by moving drawing files and adjusting the building structure so that it meets the requirements of IFC. When you have finished, export the data again.

You cannot select the 'Export IFC Data' tool

If the  **Export IFC Data** tool (File menu - Export) is grayed out and you cannot create an IFC file, you are working in the layout editor.

As layouts are two-dimensional line drawings, you cannot write them to IFC files. IFC is a format for exchanging 3D building models. Therefore, you can use IFC to transfer drawing files with 3D data, but you cannot transfer layouts. The same applies to 2D elements, such as text and dimension lines.

In order to export IFC data, switch back to **drawing file mode** by closing the layout editor. You can now select the tool.

If you want to provide your planning partners with additional information or layouts in 2D, create a separate file in addition to the IFC file. For example, you can use a file in DWG format. Your planning partners can then import the two files into their CAD program using the corresponding interfaces.

As the files include coordinate values, the files will be placed on top of one another so that they are congruent. As a result, your planning partners can process 2D information and 3D data without any problems.

Appendix I - Check Lists

Appendix I includes various forms, lists and documents assisting you in planning and handling your projects in a BIM-compliant manner using **Allplan**. These check lists, which are only suggestions, help you introduce and implement BIM in every respect.

If you have worked through this book, you have certainly come across the references to these check lists. If you want, you can copy these check lists and use them as they are, or you can create your own lists based on these templates.

Of course, you can also find these lists on **Allplan Connect**, where you can download them as PDF files.

Check lists:

- I: Situation at your office
- II: Data exchange and formats
- III: Building structure
- IV: Plane model and component heights
- V: Layers and format definitions
- VI: Line styles, area styles
- VII: Object attributes, attribute favorites
- VIII: Export options

Check list I: Situation at your office

A Software used

1 CAD programs

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Allplan | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AutoCAD ADT | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REVIT | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ArchiCAD | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> VectorWorks | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> _____ | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |

2 Programs for tendering, awarding and invoicing

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Allplan BCM | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NEVARIS | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CALIFORNIA | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ARRIBA | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> _____ | Version _____ | No. of workstations _____ |

3 Facility management programs

- ☐ Allplan Alfa
- ☐ OTHER PROGRAMS _____
- ☐ NOT AVAILABLE

B Network environment

1 Data storage

- ☐ Predefined structure
- ☐ Locally to stand-alone computers
- ☐ Centrally to data server
- ☐ Online, cloud-based

2 Collaboration

- ☐ Stand-alone computers
- ☐ Workgroup, teamwork
- ☐ Workgroup, teamwork online

C Office standard

- ☐ Not defined
- ☐ 2D templates
- ☐ 2D templates and 3D templates with objects and components
- ☐ BIM-compliant sample project with a building structure

D Method of working

- ☐ CAD program as a drawing tool; everything is in 2D
- ☐ 2D elements and components
- ☐ Intelligent components and objects; assigning attributes
- ☐ Consistent building model across all phases

E BIM knowledge of employees

[illegible]

Check list II: Data exchange and formats

Construction project: Project name _____

Project number _____

Project manager _____

Employee _____

A Project must be handled in compliance with BIM

☐ Yes, requested by client

☐ No

B BIM coordinator, person in charge of model

☐ Client

☐ External project controller

☐ Project manager

☐ Another planning office

C How to exchange data

☐ Centraler data server ☐ Online, cloud-based ☐ Sending files

D Planning offices involved in project

OFFICE	SOFTWARE			
	Program used	Version	File format	IFC interface
Architectural planning				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			
Tendering, awarding, invoicing				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			
Structural analyses				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			
Technical building services, air-conditioning				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			

Technical building services, sanitary installations				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			
Technical building services, electrical installations				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			
Interior fittings				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			
Outdoor facilities				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			
Facility management				
				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Test file exchanged <input type="checkbox"/> Successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not successfully <input type="checkbox"/> Not done			

Check list III: Building structure

Construction project: Project name _____

Project number _____

A Data structure

- ☐ Building structure only
- ☐ Building structure and fileset structure
- ☐ Plane model

B Structural levels in building structure

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Site | _____ |
| | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Structure | _____ |
| | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Building | _____ |
| | _____ |
| | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Story | Foundations |
| | Basement |
| | Ground floor |
| | First upper floor |
| | Second upper floor |
| | _____ |
| | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sub-story | _____ |
| | _____ |
| | _____ |

C Drawing files assigned to structural levels

STRUCTURAL LEVEL	DRAWING FILES		
	From number	To number	Height setting
Project	NOT ALLOWED		
Site			
Structure	NOT ALLOWED		
Building			
Story			
Foundations			
Basement			
Ground floor			
First upper floor			

Second upper floor			
Sub-story	NOT ALLOWED		

Check list IV: Plane model and component heights

Construction project: Project name _____

Project number _____

A Height values of plane model

Model name _____

STORY	HEIGHT VALUES		
	Bottom level	Top level	Roofscape
Building as a whole			
Foundations			
Basement			
Ground floor			
First upper floor			
Second upper floor			

B Height settings of components

COMPONENT	HEIGHT VALUES			
	Plane	Offset	Absolute value	Component height
FOUNDATIONS				
Bottom level				
Top level				
BOTTOM SLAB				
Bottom level				
Top level				
EXTERIOR WALLS				
Bottom level				
Top level				
INTERIOR WALLS				
Bottom level				
Top level				
COLUMNS				
Bottom level				
Top level				

FLOOR SLABS				
Bottom level				
Top level				
ROOF				
Bottom level				
Top level				
Bottom level				
Top level				

Check list V: Layers and format definitions

Construction project: Project name _____

Project number _____

A Setting of resources

☐ Office-specific

☐ Project-specific

B Layer structure

☐ Like office standard

☐ Given by client

☐ Free

C Format definitions

☐ From layer ☐ Pen

☐ Line

☐ Color

☐ Line style

☐ From element

Check list VI: Line styles, area styles

Construction project: Project name _____

Project number _____

A Setting of resources

☐ Office-specific

☐ Project-specific

B Format definitions

☐ From layer

☐ From element

C Definitions

Drawing types:

☐ Schematic design drawing

☐ Design drawing

☐ Building drawing

☐ Working drawing

☐ Presentation drawing

☐ Reinforcement drawing

☐ General arrangement drawing

☐ _____

Scales:

☐ 1:1

☐ 1:10

☐ 1:50

☐ 1:100

☐ 1:500

☐ 1:1000

☐ 1:2500

☐ _____

D Line styles

LINE STYLE		DEFINITION			
Name	Number	Layer	Drawing type	Scale 1:x	Use
Thick continuous line	301	DE_GEN AR_GEN	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Intersected edges
Dashed line	304	SU_REFPL AR_BEAM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Soffit Hidden edges
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

E Area styles

[illegible]

Check list VII: Object attributes, attribute favorites

Construction project: Project name _____

Project number _____

A Attributes defined by

☐ buildingSMART, IFC

☐ Client

☐ Yourself

B User-defined attributes

ATTRIBUTE		DEFINITION			
Name	Number	Type	Unit	Input type	Explanation
IFCObjectType	684	C	-	ComboBox	Automatically assigned to components
Safety classification	1392	C	RC	ComboBox	In compliance with DIN EN 1627 For windows and doors
Structure_load-bearing	573	C	-	CheckBox	

C Attribute favorites

NAME	CONTENTS		
	Attribute	Value	Use
Footing	Name Code text Material	FO Concrete	Block foundations, strip foundations, slab foundations
Column	Name Code text Material Classification Structure_load-bearing Fire resistance classification Function Inclination	COLUMN External Yes FXX 0°	Columns Posts, vertical components made of wood Wall piers
Beam	Name Code text Material Classification Structure_load-bearing Fire resistance classification Function Span	BE Reinforced concrete External Yes F90 Beam xxx m	Downstand beams, upstand beams Purlins, horizontal components made of wood Upstands Ring beam

Check list VIII: Export options

The following points help you find the method of exchanging data that is best suited to a project. You should discuss these points with your planning partners before you decide on the method. Of course, you can also use the two methods in combination.

1 Upload to bim+

- You upload the data straight from **Allplan** in its native format.
- You do not need to convert the data.
- You do not create or save a discrete file.
- You require an Internet connection to upload the data.
- Each **Allplan** license includes a free account.
- You do not need any add-ons.
- Registered users can access the data online at any time.
- You can add and superimpose IFC models and SKP models.
- You can attach comments, attachments and tasks to objects.
- You cannot (yet) reimport **Allplan** data to **bim+**.

2 Export to IFC

- You convert the data to the software-neutral IFC format.
- The structure and contents of the model meet the specifications laid down by buildingSMART.
- You create a discrete file that can be saved freely.
- You can transfer the file on a storage medium, by email or using the cloud.
- You can also upload the file to a data server or bim+.
- You require a free viewer program to open the file in its native format.
- Depending on the program you use, you can attach comments and attachments to the objects, albeit limited.
- You can import IFC files to numerous applications, provided they have an IFC interface.
- You can reimport the data into Allplan without problems.

Regardless of the method you choose, you must use the appropriate software program to edit the model. Neither IFC files nor Allplan models on bim+ can be edited directly. You always have to reimport the data into the appropriate program.

Appendix II – Attributes

Appendix II includes tables listing

- Object numbers of components
- Attributes and PSets

In addition, you can find all Allplan attributes and IFC attributes sorted by category:

- Attributes for the building topology
- Attributes for the unfinished structure
- Attributes for finish elements
- Attributes for engineering
- Attributes for IFCObjectTypes

Object numbers of components

Component – Object	Allplan object number	Allplan object name
Wall in general – IFCWall	1	Wall
	2	Wall as a whole
Downstand beam, upstand beam – IFCBeam	6	Downstand beam
	901	Rafter
	904	Roof beam
	909	Beam
Column – IFCColumn	3	Column
Slab – IFCSlab	4	Slab
Roof – IFCRoof	1000	Roof covering
	1003	Poly roof covering
Member – IFCMember	9	Timber element
	908	Post
	930	Timber element in general
Plate – IFCPlate	4	Slab
	5	User-defined architectural element
Bar reinforcement – IFCReinforcingBar	257	Bar reinforcement
Mesh reinforcement – IFCReinforcingMesh	257	Mesh reinforcement
Stair – IFCStair	73	Stair
	72	Stair component
	71	Stair step element
Ramp – IFCRamp	1766	SmartPart
	73	Stair
Window – IFCWindow	991	Smart window symbol
	1766	SmartPart
	0	Smart symbol

Component – Object	Allplan object number	Allplan object name
Facade – IFCCurtainWall	1764	Facade
Covering – IFCCovering	62	Vertical surface
	63	Ceiling
	64	Floor
Railing – IFCRailing	1765	Railing
Furnishings, equipment – IFCFurnishingElement	0	Smart symbol
	1766	SmartPart
	3005	Furniture
Room – IFCSpace	61	Room

Overview of attributes and PSets

Base Quantities (geometric attributes)

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Foundation - IFCFooting	<i>Width</i>	Thickness	221 (199)	AR_Quantities
	<i>Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>Height</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
Wall - IFCWall	<i>GrossVolume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossSideArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetSideArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	<i>NominalLength</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>NominalWidth</i>	Thickness	221	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossFootprintArea</i>	Base area	224	AR_Quantities
	<i>NominalHeight</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
Downstand beam - IFCBeam	<i>GrossFootprint(Section)Area</i>	Cross-section area		Section
	<i>Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossVolume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	<i>OuterSurfaceArea</i>	Surface, surface shell	722	AR_Quantities
Column - IFCColumn	<i>Height</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossVolume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	<i>OuterSurfaceArea</i>	Surface, surface shell	722	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossFloor(Section)Area</i>	Floor_surface	293	AR_Quantities

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Slab - IFCSlab	<i>GrossVolume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossSideArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
Roof - IFCRoof	<i>SurfaceArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	<i>ProjectedArea</i>	Projected area	1397	IFC
Member - IFCMember	<i>Height</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossVolume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	<i>OuterSurfaceArea</i>	Surface, surface shell	722	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossFloor(Section)Area</i>	Floor	293	AR_Quantities
Plate - IFCPlate	<i>GrossVolume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossSideArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	<i>Width</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
Stair - IFCStair	<i>Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>Volume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
Ramp - IFCRamp	<i>Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossSideArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	<i>Volume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
Window - IFCWindow	<i>OverallWidth/Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>OverallHeight</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	<i>NominalArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	<i>Perimeter</i>	Perimeter	228	AR_Quantities
Door - IFCDoor	<i>OverallWidth/Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>OverallHeight</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	<i>NominalArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	<i>Perimeter</i>	Perim	228	AR_Quantities

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Facade - IFCCurtainWall	<i>Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>Height</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	<i>Width</i>	Thickness	221	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossArea</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
Covering - IFCCovering	<i>GrossArea</i>	Area	230	AR_Quantities
	<i>TotalThickness</i>	Absolute_Thickness	199	AR_Quantities
Railing - IFCRailing	<i>Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>Area</i>	Area	229	AR_Quantities
Furnishings, equipment - IFCFurnishing	<i>Length</i>	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	<i>Width</i>	Thickness	221	AR_Quantities
	<i>Height</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
Room - IFCSpace	<i>FinishFloorHeight</i>	TLFF	112+MT_Boden (\sum 211)	Formula
	<i>FinishCeilingHeight</i>	BLFC	113-MT_Decke (\sum 211)	Formula
	<i>ElevationWithFlooring</i>	Height of floor structure	MT_Boden (\sum 211)	Formula
	<i>GrossWallArea</i>	Wall area		
	<i>NetVolume</i>	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetFloorArea</i>	Floor	293	AR_Quantities
	<i>GrossVolume</i>	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	<i>CrossSectionArea</i>	Cross-section area		
	<i>NetPerimeter</i>	Perim	228	AR_Quantities
	<i>NetWallArea</i>	Wall area		

PSet Common (general element properties)

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Foundation - IFCFooting	<i>Material.Name</i>	Material	508	AR_General
	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
Wall - IFCWall	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>Status</i>	Alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>Combustible</i>	Flammable	1371	IFC
	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
	<i>Compartmentation</i>	Defining fire compartment	1396	General, IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>ExtendedToStructure</i>	Room-high		
Downstand beam - IFCBeam	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>Slope</i>	Inclination	909	IFC, thermal insulation
	<i>Span</i>	Span	1374	IFC
	<i>Roll</i>	Tilt angle		

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Column - IFCColumn	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>Slope</i>	Inclination	909	IFC, thermal insulation
	<i>Roll</i>	Tilt angle		
Slab - IFCSlab	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>Combustible</i>	Inflammable	1371	IFC
	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
	<i>Compartmentation</i>	Defining fire compartment	1396	General, IFC
	<i>PitchAngle</i>	Inclination	909	IFC, thermal insulation
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
Roof - IFCRoof	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Member - IFCMember	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>Slope</i>	Inclination	909	IFC, thermal insulation
	<i>Span</i>	Span	1374	IFC
	<i>Roll</i>	Tilt angle		
Plate - IFCPlate	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
Stair - IFCStair	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>NumberOfRiser</i>	Number of rises	88	AR_Quantities
	<i>NumberOfTreads</i>	Treads		AR_Quantities
	<i>RiserHeight</i>	Rise	89	AR_Quantities
	<i>TreadLength</i>	Tread width	90	AR_Quantities
	<i>NosingLength</i>	Nosing		
	<i>WalkingLineOffset</i>	Offset of walking line		
	<i>TreadLengthAtInnerLine</i>	Minimum tread length on the inside		
	<i>TreadLengthAtOffset</i>	Tread length at offset		

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
	<i>WaistThickness</i>	Minimum thickness of stair flight		
	<i>RequiredHeadroom</i>	Clearance required	1377	IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>FireExit</i>	Emergency exit	1381	IFC, windows and doors
	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC
	<i>HasNonSkidSurface</i>	Skidproof	1406	AR_General, IFC
Ramp - IFCRamp	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>RequiredHeadroom</i>	Clearance required	1377	IFC
	<i>RequiredSlope</i>	Inclination required	1378	IFC
	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>Slope</i>	Inclination	909	IFC, thermal insulation
	<i>Diameter</i>	Diameter	759	AR_Quantities
	<i>FireExit</i>	Emergency exit	1381	IFC, windows and doors
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>HasNonSkidSurface</i>	Skidproof	1406	AR_General, IFC
Window - IFCWindow	<i>GlazingAreaFraction</i>	Glass content	621	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>SecurityRating</i>	Safety category	1392	IFC

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
	<i>SmokeStop</i>	Smoke protection	1379	IFC
	<i>Infiltration</i>	Air permeability		
	<i>HasSillExternal</i>	Window sill on the outside		
	<i>HasSillInternal</i>	Window sill on the inside		
	<i>HasDrive</i>	Automatic drive		
	<i>FireExit</i>	Emergency exit	1381	IFC, windows and doors
Door - IFCDoor	<i>GlazingAreaFraction</i>	Glass content	621	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>FireExit</i>	Emergency exit	1381	IFC, windows and doors
	<i>SmokeStop</i>	Smoke protection	1379	IFC
	<i>SecurityRating</i>	Safety category	1392	IFC
	<i>DurabilityRating</i>	Door_wear rating	27519	Windows, doors
	<i>HygrothermalRating</i>	Door_climate class	27515	Windows, doors
	<i>Infiltration</i>	Air permeability		
	<i>GlazingAreaFraction</i>	Glass content	621	IFC
	<i>SelfClosing</i>	Self-closing	1380	IFC
	<i>HasDrive</i>	Automatic drive		
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Facade - IFCCurtainWall	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>FireExit</i>	Emergency exit	1381	IFC
	<i>Combustible</i>	Inflammable	1371	IFC
	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
Covering - IFCCovering	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>Flammability</i>	Flammability rating	1398	General, IFC
	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	<i>FragilityRating</i>	Fragility		
	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
	<i>Combustible</i>	Inflammable	1371	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	<i>Finish</i>	Surface finish	1394	General, IFC
Railing - IFCRailing	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>Height</i>	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	<i>Diameter</i>	Diameter	759	AR_Quantities

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Furnishings, equipment - IFCFurnishing Element	<i>Beschreibung</i>	Description		
	<i>Style</i>	Type	1121	Cadastral plan
	<i>NominalHeight</i>	Nominal height		
	<i>NominalLength</i>	Nominal length		
	<i>NominalDepth</i>	Nominal depth		
	<i>MainColor</i>	Primary color		
	<i>IsBuiltIn</i>	Built-in, movable		
Room - IFCSpace	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>IsExternal</i>	Classification	618	IFC
	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC
	<i>PubliclyAccessible</i>	Publicly accessible		
	<i>GrossPlannedArea</i>	Base area_planned		
	<i>NetPlannedArea</i>	Net area_planned		
Site - IFCSite	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>TotalArea</i>	Gross plot area	550	Project
	<i>SiteCoverageRatio</i>	Max. floor area ratio	557	Urban planning
	<i>FloorAreaRatio</i>	Max. site occupancy index	555	Urban planning
	<i>BuildableArea</i>	Area available for building	548	Project
	<i>BuildingHeightLimit</i>	Maximum building height	549	Project
Building - IFCBuilding	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>ConstructionMethod</i>	Type of construction/ load-bearing structure	463	Project
	<i>FireProtectionClass</i>	Fire-protection rating of building		
	<i>SprinklerProtection</i>	Sprinkler system	1399	AR_General, IFC
	<i>SprinklerProtection Automatic</i>	Automatic sprinkler protection		

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
	<i>GrossPlannedArea</i>	Gross floor area	465	Project
	<i>NetPlannedArea</i>	Net floor area		
	<i>OccupancyType</i>	Building type	462	Project
	<i>BuildingID</i>	Building ID	696	Project
	<i>IsPermanentID</i>	Building identifier, permanent		
	<i>YearOfConstruction</i>	Year_of_completion	1111	Project
	<i>YearOfLastRefurbishment</i>	Last renovation		
	<i>IsLandmarked</i>	Landmarked		
Story – IFCStorey	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>GrossPlannedArea</i>	Gross floor area	465	Project
	<i>NetPlannedArea</i>	Net floor area		
	<i>EntranceLevel</i>	Entrance level		
	<i>AboveGround</i>	Above ground		
	<i>SprinklerProtection</i>	Sprinkler system	1399	General, IFC
	<i>SprinklerProtection Automatic</i>	Automatic sprinkler protection		
	<i>LoadBearingCapacity</i>	Load-bearing capacity of floor slab		

Additional PSet (special element properties)

Element	IFC PropertySet	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Window - IFCWindow	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>GlassLayers</i>	Number of panes		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>FillGas</i>	Gas filling		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>GlassColor</i>	Glass color		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsTempered</i>	Tempered		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsLaminated</i>	Laminated		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsCoated</i>	Coated		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsWired</i>	Wire glass		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>VisibleLight Reflectance</i>	Light reflectance value		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>VisibleLight Transmittance</i>	Luminous transmission		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>SolarAbsorption</i>	Absorption factor for solar radiation		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>SolarTransmittance</i>	Transmittance factor for solar radiation		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>SolarHeatGain Transmittance</i>	Total energy transmittance		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>ThermalTransmittance Summer/Winter</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>ShadingCoefficient</i>	Shadow	620	IFC

Element	IFC PropertySet	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Article_number	241	FM Manager
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>GlobalTradeltem Number</i>	EAN, bar code		
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ModelReference</i>	Model number	1382	IFC
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Model name	1383	IFC
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Production year	1393	IFC
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>	Installation site		
Door - IFCDoor	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>GlassLayers</i>	Number of panes		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>FillGas</i>	Gas filling		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>GlassColor</i>	Glass color		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsTempered</i>	Tempered		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsLaminated</i>	Laminated		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsCoated</i>	Coated		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>IsWired</i>	Wire glass		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>VisibleLight Reflectance</i>	Light reflectance value		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>VisibleLight Transmittance</i>	Luminous transmission		

Element	IFC PropertySet	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>SolarAbsorption</i>	Absorption factor for solar radiation		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>SolarTransmittance</i>	Transmittance factor for solar radiation		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>SolarHeatGain Transmittance</i>	Total energy transmittance		
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>ThermalTransmittance Summer/Winter</i>	U-value	981	IFC
	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	<i>ShadingCoefficient</i>	Shadow	620	IFC
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Article_number	241	FM Manager
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>GlobalTradelttem Number</i>	EAN, bar code		
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ModelReference</i>	Model number	1382	IFC
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Model name	1383	IFC
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Production year	1393	IFC
	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>	Installation site		

Element	IFC PropertySet	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Facade - IFCCurtainWall	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Article_number	241	FM Manager
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>GlobalTradeItemNumber</i>	EAN, bar code		
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ModelReference</i>	Model number	1382	IFC
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Model name	1383	IFC
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Production year	1393	IFC
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>	Installation site		
Furnishings, equipment - IFCFurnishing	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Article_number	241	FM Manager
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>GlobalTradeItemNumber</i>	EAN, bar code		
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ModelReference</i>	Model number	1382	IFC
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Model name	1383	IFC
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Production year	1393	IFC
	Pset_ManufacturerTypeInformation	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>	Installation site		

Element	IFC PropertySet	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Room - IFCSpace	IFC_Classification Reference	<i>ItemReference</i>	Occupancy_type_DIN277	235	DIN 277, IFC
	IFC_Classification Reference	<i>Name</i>	Area_type_277	232	DIN 277
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>SpaceTemperature Max</i>	Temperature_max	1405	IFC, General
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>SpaceTemperature Min</i>	Temperature_min	1404	IFC, General
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>SpaceHumidity</i>	Air humidity	1401	IFC, General
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>SpaceHumidityMax</i>	Humidity_max		
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>SpaceHumidityMin</i>	Humidity_min		
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>SpaceHumidity Summer</i>	Humidity_cooling		
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>SpaceHumidity Winter</i>	Humidity_heating		
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>NaturalVentilation</i>	Natural ventilation	1402	IFC, General
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>NaturalVentilation Rate</i>	Natural air change rate		
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>MechanicalVentilation Rate</i>	Mechanical air change rate		
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>AirConditioning</i>	Air-conditioned	1403	IFC, General
	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	<i>AirConditioning Central</i>	Central air-conditioner		
	Pset_SpaceLighting Requirements	<i>ArtificialLighting</i>	Artificial light	1400	IFC, General
	Pset_SpaceLighting Requirements	<i>Illuminance</i>	Illuminance		
	Pset_SpaceFire SafetyRequirements	<i>FireRiskFactor</i>	Flammability rating	1398	General, IFC
	Pset_SpaceFire SafetyRequirements	<i>SprinklerProtection</i>	Sprinkler system	1399	General, IFC

Element	IFC PropertySet	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
	Pset_SpaceFire SafetyRequirements	<i>SprinklerProtection Automatic</i>	Automatic sprinkler protection		
	Pset_SpaceFire SafetyRequirements	<i>FireExit</i>	Emergency exit	1381	IFC
	Pset_SpaceFire SafetyRequirements	<i>AirPressurization</i>	Air pressure equalization		

Additional attributes (additional element properties)

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Foundation - IFCFooting	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
Wall - IFCWall	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Material.Name</i>	Material	508	AR_General
	<i>Flammability</i>	Flammability rating	1398	General, IFC
Downstand beam - IFCBeam	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Material.Name</i>	Material	508	AR_General
Column - IFCColumn	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Material.Name</i>	Material	508	AR_General
Slab - IFCSlab	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Material.Name</i>	Material	508	AR_General
	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Production year	1393	IFC
	<i>ConcreteDensity</i>	Concrete grade	1063	Precast elements

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Roof - IFCRoof	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>SolarPanel</i>	Solar installation		
Member - IFCMember	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
Plate - IFCPlate	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
Stair - IFCStair	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
Ramp - IFCRamp	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
Window - IFCWindow	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>ConstructionType</i>	Type	764	IFC, engineering
Door - IFCDoor	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>ConstructionType</i>	Type	764	IFC, engineering
	<i>OperationType</i>	Door swing symbol	162	
Facade - IFCCurtainWall	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Material.Name</i>	Material	508	AR_General

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Covering - IFCCovering	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Material.Name</i>	Material	508	AR_General
Railing - IFCRailing	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Material</i>	Material	508	AR_General
	<i>Slope</i>	Inclination	909	IFC, thermal insulation
Furnishings, equipment - IFCFurnishing	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>ItemReference</i>	Classification key	1395	General, Object Manager
Room - IFCSpace	<i>Name</i>	Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	<i>LongName</i>	Function	506	AR_General, IFC
Site - IFCSite	<i>Name</i>	Project number	936	Project
	<i>LongName</i>	Project name	405	Project
	<i>Longitude</i>	Geographical longitude	1217	Project
	<i>Latitude</i>	Latitude	1218	Project
	<i>Elevation</i>	Height above mean sea level	585	Project
	<i>AddressLine</i>	Construction project address	1094	Project
	<i>Town</i>	Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	<i>Region</i>	State	290	Project
	<i>PostalCode</i>	Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	<i>Country</i>	Country	289	Project

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Building - IFCBuilding	<i>Name</i>	Project number	936	Project
	<i>LongName</i>	Project name	405	Project
	<i>AddressLine</i>	Construction project address	1094	Project
	<i>Town</i>	Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	<i>Region</i>	Region, state	290	Project
	<i>PostalCode</i>	Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	<i>Country</i>	Country	289	Project
Story - IFCStorey	<i>Name</i>	Project number	936	Project
	<i>LongName</i>	Project name	405	Project
	<i>Height</i>	Height		

All Allplan attributes and IFC attributes

The pages that follow list all Allplan attributes and IFC attributes including the associated PSets, attribute names and attribute numbers.

Attributes for the building topology

You can use the project properties to assign topology attributes. When you export the data, these attributes will automatically be assigned to the appropriate structural levels.

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Site - IFCSite	Short name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Project number	936	Project
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Project name	405	Project
	Longitude	<i>Longitude</i>		Geographical longitude	1217	Project
	Latitude	<i>Latitude</i>		Latitude	1218	Project
	Height above mean sea level	<i>Elevation</i>		Height above mean sea level	585	Project
	Address	<i>AddressLine</i>		Construction project address	1094	Project
	City	<i>Town</i>		Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	Region, state	<i>Region</i>		State	290	Project
	ZIP code	<i>PostalCode</i>		Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	Country	<i>Country</i>		Country	289	Project
	Site classification	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_SiteCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Area available for building	<i>BuildableArea</i>	Pset_SiteCommon	Area available for building	548	Project
	Site occupancy index	<i>SiteCoverageRatio</i>	Pset_SiteCommon	Max. floor area ratio	557	Urban planning
	Floor area ratio	<i>FloorAreaRatio</i>	Pset_SiteCommon	Max. site occupancy index	555	Urban planning
	Maximum height of building	<i>BuildingHeightLimit</i>	Pset_SiteCommon	Maximum building height	549	Project
	Gross plot area	<i>TotalArea</i>	Pset_SiteCommon	Gross plot area	550	Project

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Building - IFCBuilding	Part of site	<i>Decomposes</i>	Relations			
	Short name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Project number	936	Project
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Project name	405	Project
	Address	<i>AddressLine</i>		Construction project address	1094	Project
	City	<i>Town</i>		Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	Region, state	<i>Region</i>		State	290	Project
	ZIP code	<i>PostalCode</i>		Construction project ZIP code/city	923	Project
	Country	<i>Country</i>		Country	289	Project
	Building classification	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Construction method	<i>ConstructionMethod</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon	Construction type, load-bearing structure	463	Project
	Fire-protection rating of building	<i>FireProtectionClass</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon			
	Sprinkler protection	<i>SprinklerProtection</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon	Sprinkler system	1399	General, IFC
	Automatic sprinkler protection	<i>SprinklerProtection Automatic</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon			
	Gross area, planned	<i>GrossPlannedArea</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon	Gross floor area	465	Project
	Net area, planned	<i>NetPlannedArea</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon			
	Building ID	<i>BuildingID</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon	Building ID	696	Project
	Occupancy type	<i>OccupancyType</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon	Building type	462	Project
	Year of construction	<i>YearOfConstruction</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon	Year of construction	1111	Project
	Year of last renovation	<i>YearOfLast Refurbishment</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon			
	Landmarked	<i>IsLandmarked</i>	Pset_BuildingCommon			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Story - IFCBuildingStorey	Part of building	<i>Decomposes</i>	Relations			
	Short name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Project number	936	Project
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Project name	405	Project
	Gross floor height	<i>GrossHeight</i>				
	Net floor height	<i>NetHeight</i>				
	Story classification	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Gross area, planned	<i>GrossPlannedArea</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon	Gross floor area	465	Project
	Net area, planned	<i>NetPlannedArea</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon			
	Entrance level	<i>EntranceLevel</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon			
	Story above ground	<i>AboveGround</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon			
	Sprinkler protection	<i>SprinklerProtection</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon	Sprinkler system	1399	General, IFC
	Automatic sprinkler protection	<i>SprinklerProtection Automatic</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon			
	Load-bearing capacity of floor slab	<i>LoadBearingCapacity</i>	Pset_StoreyCommon			

Attributes for the unfinished structure

BaseQuantities are geometric values the element gets automatically.
Relations are the results of assignments to structural levels or
PARENT_CHILD connections.

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Foundation - IFCFooting	Foundation name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Thickness	<i>Width</i>	BaseQuantities	Thickness	221 (199)	AR_Quantities
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Height	<i>Height</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Gross base area	<i>GrossFootprintArea</i>	BaseQuantities			AR_Quantities
	Net base area	<i>NetFootprintArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	Material	<i>Material.Name</i>	Pset_FootingCommon	Material	508	AR_General
	Foundation type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_FootingCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_FootingCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
Wall - IFCWall	Wall name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Openings	<i>HasOpenings :: IfcOpeningElement</i>	Relations			
	Thickness	<i>Width</i>	BaseQuantities	Thickness	221	AR_Quantities
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Height	<i>Height</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Gross area	<i>GrossSideArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Net area	<i>NetSideArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	General wall properties (PsetCommon) must be assigned to the wall as a whole.					
	Wall type	<i>Reference</i>		Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Material	<i>Material.Name</i>		Material	508	AR_General
	Load-bearing / non-bearing	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	Exterior wall / interior wall	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Sound insulation classification	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	Fire behavior	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
	Flammable	<i>Combustible</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Inflammable	1371	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Defining fire compartment	<i>Compartmentation</i>	Pset_WallCommon	Defining fire compartment	1396	General, IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_WallCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Room-high	<i>ExtendedToStructure</i>	Pset_WallCommon			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Beam, down-stand beam - IFCBeam	Name (number) of beam	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Openings	<i>HasOpenings :: IfcOpeningElement</i>	Relations			
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Cross-section area	<i>CrossSectionArea</i>	BaseQuantities	(using the section)		
	Surface	<i>OuterSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Surface	722	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	Material of beam	<i>Material.Name</i>		Material	508	AR_General
	Beam type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Load-bearing / non-bearing beam	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	Structure_ load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	Exterior beam / interior beam	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Inclination	<i>Slope</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	Inclination	909	Thermal insulation, IFC
	Span	<i>Span</i>	Pset_BeamCommon	Span	1374	IFC
	Tilt angle	<i>Roll</i>	Pset_BeamCommon			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Column - IFCColumn	Name (number) of column	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Openings	<i>HasOpenings :: IfcOpeningElement</i>	Relations			
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Cross-section area	<i>CrossSectionArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Floor	293	AR_Quantities
	Surface	<i>OuterSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Surface	722	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	Material of column	<i>Material.Name</i>		Material	508	AR_General
	Column type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Load-bearing / non-bearing column	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon	Structure_ load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	Exterior column / interior column	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Inclination	<i>Slope</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon	Inclination	909	Thermal insulation, IFC
	Tilt angle	<i>Roll</i>	Pset_ColumnCommon			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Slab - IFCSlab	Name (number) of slab	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Openings	<i>HasOpenings :: IfcOpeningElement</i>	Relations			
	Thickness	<i>Width</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Gross area	<i>GrossSideArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Net area	<i>NetSideArea</i>		Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	Slab type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Load-bearing / non-bearing slab	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Sound insulation classification	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Flammable	<i>Combustible</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Inflammable	1371	IFC
	Fire behavior	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
	Defining fire compartment	<i>Compartmentation</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Defining fire compartment	1396	General, IFC
	Inclination	<i>Slope</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	Inclination	909	Thermal insulation, IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_SlabCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Concrete density	<i>ConcreteDensity</i>		Concrete grade	1095	Precast elements
Roof - IFCRoof	Name (number) of roof	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Openings	<i>HasOpenings :: IfcOpeningElement</i>	Relations			
	Roof elements	<i>IsDecomposedBy :: IfcBuildingElement</i>				
	Gross area	<i>GrossSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	228	AR_Quantities
	Net area	<i>NetSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Projected area	<i>ProjectedArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Projected area	1397	General, IFC
	Roof type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_RoofCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_RoofCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_RoofCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_RoofCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_RoofCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Solar installation	<i>SolarPanel</i>				

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Member - IFCMember	Member name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Openings	<i>HasOpenings :: IfcOpeningElement</i>	Relations			
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Cross-section area	<i>CrossSectionArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Floor	293	AR_Quantities
	Surface	<i>OuterSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Surface	722	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Bar Type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Load-bearing / non-bearing member	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	Structure_load-bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	Exterior member / interior member	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Inclination	<i>Slope</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	Inclination	909	Thermal insulation, IFC
	Span	<i>Span</i>	Pset_MemberCommon	Span	1374	IFC
	Tilt angle	<i>Roll</i>	Pset_MemberCommon			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Plate - IFCPlate	Name (number) of plate	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Openings	<i>HasOpenings :: IfcOpeningElement</i>	Relations			
	Thickness	<i>Width</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Gross area	<i>GrossSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Net area	<i>NetSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities			AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	Panel type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_PlateCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_PlateCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Load-bearing / non-bearing plate	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Pset_PlateCommon	Structure_ load-bearing	573	IFC
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_PlateCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Sound insulation classification	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Pset_PlateCommon	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_PlateCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_PlateCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Inclination	<i>Slope</i>		Inclination	909	Thermal insulation, IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Stair - IFCStair	Name (number) of stair	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Stair elements (flight, landing, ...)	<i>IsDecomposedBy :: IfcBuildingElement</i>				
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	Stair type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Number of risers	<i>NumberOfRiser</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Number of rises	88	AR_Quantities
	Number of treads	<i>NumberOfTreads</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Treads		AR_Quantities
	Rise	<i>RiserHeight</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Rise	89	AR_Quantities
	Tread	<i>TreadLength</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Tread width	90	AR_Quantities
	Nosing	<i>NosingLength</i>	Pset_StairCommon			
	Offset of walking line	<i>WalkingLineOffset</i>	Pset_StairCommon			
	Minimum tread length on the inside	<i>TreadLengthAtInnerLine</i>	Pset_StairCommon			
	Tread length at offset	<i>TreadLenghtAtOffset</i>	Pset_StairCommon			
	Minimum thickness of stair flight	<i>WaistThickness</i>	Pset_StairCommon			
	Required headroom	<i>RequiredHeadroom</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Clearance required	1377	IFC
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Escape route	<i>FireExit</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Emergency exit	1376	IFC
	Handicapped accessible	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC
	Skidproof	<i>HasNonSkidSurface</i>	Pset_StairCommon	Skidproof	1406	AR_General, IFC
Ramp - IFCRamp	Name (number) of ramp	<i>Name</i>		Name		AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Ramp elements (flight, landing, ...)	<i>IsDecomposedBy :: IfcBuildingElement</i>				
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Height	<i>Height</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Gross volume	<i>GrossVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Net volume	226	AR_Quantities
	Gross area	<i>GrossSurfaceArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Ramp type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Required headroom	<i>RequiredHeadroom</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Clearance required	1377	IFC
	Required inclination	<i>RequiredSlope</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Inclination required	1378	IFC
	Handicapped accessible	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Escape route	<i>FireExit</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Emergency exit	1376	IFC, windows and doors

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Inclination	<i>Slope</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Inclination	909	Thermal insulation, IFC
	Diameter	<i>Diameter</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Diameter	759	AR_Quantities
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Skidproof	<i>HasNonSkidSurface</i>	Pset_RampCommon	Skidproof	1406	AR_General, IFC

Attributes for finish elements

BaseQuantities are geometric values the element is given automatically or by the superordinate opening element. Relations are the results of assignments to structural levels or PARENT_CHILD connections.

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Window - IFCWindow	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Name (number) of window	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story and room	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Inserted in wall	<i>FillsVoids :: IfcWall (via IfcOpeningElement)</i>	Relations			
	Window type	<i>IsTypedBy :: IfcWindowType</i>		Object name	498	AR_General
	Height	<i>Height</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Width	<i>Depth</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Area	<i>Area</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Perimeter	<i>Perimeter</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Perimeter	228	AR_Quantities
	Window type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Sound insulation classification	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Safety classification	<i>SecurityRating</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Safety category	1392	IFC
	Smoke protection	<i>SmokeStop</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Smoke protection	1379	IFC
	Air permeability	<i>Infiltration</i>	Pset_WindowCommon			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Window sill on the outside	<i>HasSillExternal</i>	Pset_WindowCommon			
	Window sill on the inside	<i>HasSillInternal</i>	Pset_WindowCommon			
	Automatic drive	<i>HasDrive</i>	Pset_WindowCommon			
	Proportion of glazing	<i>GlazingAreaFraction</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	Glass content	621	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_WindowCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Emergency exit	<i>FireExit</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Emergency exit	1381	IFC
	Type	<i>ConstructionType</i>		Type	764	IFC, engineering
	Item number	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Article_number	241	FM Manager
	EAN, bar code	<i>GlobalTradeItem Number</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation			
	Model number	<i>ModelReference</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Model number	1382	IFC
	Name of model	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Model name	1383	IFC
	Manufacturer	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Production year	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Production year	1393	IFC
	Installation site	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>				
	Number of panes	<i>GlassLayers</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Number of panes		
	Gas filling	<i>FillGas</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType			
	Glass color	<i>GlassColor</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType			
	Tempered	<i>IsTempered</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Lamination	<i>IsLaminated</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Laminated		
	Coating	<i>IsCoated</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Coated		
	Wire glass	<i>IsWired</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Wire glass		
	Light reflectance value	<i>VisibleLight Reflectance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Luminous transmission	<i>VisibleLight Transmittance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Absorption factor for solar radiation	<i>SolarAbsorption</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Transmittance factor for solar radiation	<i>SolarTransmittance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Total energy transmittance	<i>SolarHeatGain Transmittance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance Summer/Winter</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp	U-value	981	IFC
	Shading	<i>ShadingCoefficient</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Shadow	620	IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Door - IFCDoor	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Name (number) of door	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story and room	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey/ IfcSpace</i>	Relations			
	Inserted in wall	<i>FillsVoids :: IfcWall (via IfcOpeningElement)</i>	Relations			
	Door type	<i>IsTypedBy :: IfcDoorType</i>		Object name	498	AR_General
	Height	<i>Height</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Width	<i>Depth</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Area	<i>Area</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Perimeter	<i>Perimeter</i>	BaseQuantities Opening	Perim	228	AR_Quantities
	Door type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Sound insulation classification	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Emergency exit	<i>FireExit</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Emergency exit	1381	IFC
	Smoke protection	<i>SmokeStop</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Smoke protection	1379	IFC
	Wear rating	<i>DurabilityRating</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Door_wear rating	27519	Windows, doors

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Climate class	<i>HygrothermalRating</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Door_climate class	27515	Windows, doors
	Air permeability	<i>Infiltration</i>	Pset_DoorCommon			
	Safety classification	<i>SecurityRating</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Safety category	1392	IFC
	Proportion of glazing	<i>GlazingAreaFraction</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Glass content	621	IFC
	Door closer	<i>SelfClosing</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Self-closing	1380	IFC
	Automatic drive	<i>HasDrive</i>	Pset_DoorCommon			
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Handicapped accessible	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Pset_DoorCommon	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC
	Type	<i>ConstructionType</i>		Type	764	IFC, engineering
	Opening type	<i>OperationType</i>		Door swing	162	(assigned automatically)
	Item number	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Article_number	241	FM Manager
	EAN, bar code	<i>GlobalTradeItem Number</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation			
	Model number	<i>ModelReference</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Model number	1382	IFC
	Name of model	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Model name	1383	IFC
	Manufacturer	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Production year	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Production year	1393	IFC
	Installation site	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation			
	Number of panes	<i>GlassLayers</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Number of panes		

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Gas filling	<i>FillGas</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType			
	Glass color	<i>GlassColor</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType			
	Lamination	<i>IsLaminated</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Laminated		
	Coating	<i>IsCoated</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Coated		
	Tempering	<i>IsTempered</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Tempered		
	Wire glass	<i>IsWired</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Wire glass		
	Light reflectance value	<i>VisibleLight Reflectance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Luminous transmission	<i>VisibleLight Transmittance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Absorption factor for solar radiation	<i>SolarAbsorption</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Transmittance factor for solar radiation	<i>SolarTransmittance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	Total energy transmittance	<i>SolarHeatGain Transmittance</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp			
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance Summer/Winter</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingTyp	U-value	981	IFC
	Shading	<i>ShadingCoefficient</i>	Pset_DoorWindow GlazingType	Shadow	620	IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Curtain wall - IFC CurtainWall	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Name (number) of curtain wall	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Associated building/ story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuilding/ IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Fadade parts/ elements	<i>IsDecomposedBy :: IfcBuildingElement</i>				
	Type of curtain facade	<i>IsTypedBy :: IfcCurtainWallType</i>		Object name	498	AR_General
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Height	<i>Height</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Width	<i>Width</i>	BaseQuantities	Thickness	221	AR_Quantities
	Gross area	<i>GrossArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Net area	<i>NetArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	230	AR_Quantities
	Material name of curtain facade layer	<i>Material.Name</i>		Material	508	AR_General
	Type of curtain facade	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Sound insulation classification	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	U-value	981	IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Classification	618	IFC
	Emergency exit	<i>FireExit</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Emergency exit	1381	IFC
	Flammable	<i>Combustible</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Inflammable	1371	IFC
	Fire behavior	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Pset_CurtainWall Common	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
	Item number	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	Article_number	241	FM Manager
	EAN, bar code	<i>GlobalTradeItem Number</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation			
	Model number	<i>ModelReference</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	Model number	1382	IFC
	Name of model	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	Model name	1383	IFC
	Manufacturer	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Production year	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation	Production year	1393	IFC
	Installation site	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInformation			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Covering - IFCCovering	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Name (number) of covering	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Associated room	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcSpace</i>	Relations			
	Covering type	<i>IsTypedBy :: IfcCoveringType</i>		Object name	498	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_RailingCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Gross area	<i>GrossArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	229	AR_Quantities
	Net area	<i>NetArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Area	230	AR_Quantities
	Covering type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Fire resistance classification	<i>FireRating</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	Flammability rating	<i>Flammability</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Flammability rating	1398	General, IFC
	Sound insulation classification	<i>AcousticRating</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Sound transmission class	1373	IFC
	Fragility	<i>FragilityRating</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon			
	Fire behavior	<i>SurfaceSpreadOfFlame</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Fire behavior	1372	IFC
	Flammable	<i>Combustible</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Inflammable	1371	IFC
	U-value	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	U-value	981	IFC
	Quality of finish	<i>Finish</i>	Pset_CoveringCommon	Surface finish	1394	General, IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Railing - IFCRailing	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Name (number) of railing	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Associated room	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcSpace</i>	Relations			
	Railing type	<i>IsTypedBy :: IfcRailingType</i>		Object name	498	AR_General
	Length	<i>Length</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	AR_Quantities
	Material of railing	<i>Material.Name</i>	Pset_RailingCommon	Material	508	AR_General
	Railing type/ horizontal	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_RailingCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Status	<i>Status</i>	Pset_RailingCommon	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	Exterior component	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_RailingCommon	Classification	618	IFC
	Height	<i>Height</i>	Pset_RailingCommon	Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Diameter	<i>Diameter</i>	Pset_RailingCommon	Diameter	759	AR_Quantities

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Furnishings, equipment - IFCFurnishing Element	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Name (number) of furniture	<i>Name</i>		Name	507	AR_General, IFC
	Associated story	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Associated room	<i>ContainedInStructure :: IfcSpace</i>	Relations			
	Furniture type	<i>Reference</i>		Code text	83	AR_General
	Classification key	<i>ItemReference</i>		Classification key	1395	General, Object Manager
	Height	<i>Height</i>	BaseQuantities	Height	222	
	Depth	<i>Depth</i>	BaseQuantities	Length	220	
	Width	<i>Width</i>	BaseQuantities	Thickness	221	
	Description	<i>Description</i>	Pset_Furniture TypeCommon			
	Style	<i>Style</i>	Pset_Furniture TypeCommon	Type	1121	Cadastral plan
	Nominal height	<i>NominalHeight</i>	Pset_Furniture TypeCommon			
	Nominal length	<i>NominalLength</i>	Pset_Furniture TypeCommon			
	Nominal depth	<i>NominalDepth</i>	Pset_Furniture TypeCommon			
	Primary color	<i>MainColor</i>	Pset_Furniture TypeCommon			
	Built-in, movable	<i>IsBuiltIn</i>	Pset_Furniture TypeCommon			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Item number	<i>ArticleNumber</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Article_number	241	IFC, FM Manager
	EAN, bar code	<i>GlobalTradeItem Number</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation			
	Model number	<i>ModelReference</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Model number	1382	IFC
	Name of model	<i>ModelLabel</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Model name	1383	IFC
	Manufacturer	<i>Manufacturer</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Producer	1136	IFC, cadastral plan
	Production year	<i>ProductionYear</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation	Production year	1393	IFC
	Installation site	<i>AssemblyPlace</i>	Pset_Manufacturer TypeInfoInformation			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
Room - IfcSpace	Associated story	<i>Decomposes :: IfcBuildingStorey</i>	Relations			
	Assigned to room group	<i>HasAssignments :: IfcZone</i>	Relations	Room group		
	Short name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Name (number)	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC
	Finish elevation	<i>ElevationWithFlooring</i>	BaseQuantities			
	Interior room or exterior room	<i>InteriorOrExteriorSpace</i>		Classification	618	IFC
	Classification key	<i>ItemReference</i>	Pset_Space ClassificationReference	Occupancy_type_DIN 277	235	DIN 277, IFC
	Name within the classification	<i>Name</i>	Pset_Space ClassificationReference	Area_type_277	232	DIN 277
	Gross room height	<i>Height</i>		Height	222	AR_Quantities
	Net room height	<i>FinishCeilingHeight</i>				AR_Quantities
	Height of floor structure	<i>FinishFloorHeight</i>	BaseQuantities			
	Net perimeter	<i>NetPerimeter</i>	BaseQuantities	Perim	228	AR_Quantities
	Net room area	<i>NetFloorArea</i>	BaseQuantities	Floor	293	AR_Quantities
	Net volume	<i>NetVolume</i>	BaseQuantities	Volume	223	AR_Quantities
	Wall area	<i>GrossWallArea</i>	BaseQuantities			
	Cross-section area	<i>CrossSectionArea</i>	BaseQuantities			
	Room type	<i>Reference</i>	Pset_SpaceCommon	Code text	83	AR_General
	Exterior room	<i>IsExternal</i>	Pset_SpaceCommon	Classification	618	IFC

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Publicly accessible	<i>PubliclyAccessible</i>	Pset_SpaceCommon			
	Base area_planned	<i>GrossPlannedArea</i>	Pset_SpaceCommon			
	Net area_planned	<i>NetPlannedArea</i>	Pset_SpaceCommon			
	Handicapped accessible	<i>HandicapAccessible</i>	Pset_SpaceCommon	Suitable for the disabled	1375	IFC
	Fire hazard class	<i>FireRiskFactor</i>	Pset_SpaceFireSafety Requirements	Flammability rating	1398	General, IFC
	Sprinkler protection	<i>SprinklerProtection</i>	Pset_SpaceFireSafety Requirements	Sprinkler system	1399	General, IFC
	Automatic sprinkler protection	<i>SprinklerProtectionAutomatic</i>	Pset_SpaceFireSafety Requirements			
	Emergency exit	<i>FireExit</i>	Pset_SpaceFireSafety Requirement	Emergency exit	1381	IFC
		<i>AirPressurization</i>	Pset_SpaceFireSafety Requirement			
	Artificial light	<i>ArtificialLighting</i>	Pset_SpaceLighting Requirements	Artificial light	1400	General, IFC
	Illuminance	<i>Illuminance</i>	Pset_SpaceLighting Requirements			
	Minimum room temperature	<i>SpaceTemperatureMax</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	Temperature_max	1405	General, IFC
	Maximum room temperature	<i>SpaceTemperatureMin</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	Temperature_min	1404	General, IFC
	Humidity	<i>SpaceHumidity</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	Air humidity	1401	General, IFC
	Humidity_max	<i>SpaceHumidityMax</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements			
	Humidity_min	<i>SpaceHumidityMin</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements			
	Humidity_cooling	<i>SpaceHumidity_Summer</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements			

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	IFC PSet	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Category
	Humidity_heating	<i>SpaceHumidity_Winter</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements			
	Ventilation	<i>NaturalVentilation</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	Natural ventilation	1402	General, IFC
	Natural air change rate	<i>NaturalVentilationRate</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements			
	Mechanical air change rate	<i>MechanicalVentilationRate</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements			
	Air-conditioning	<i>AirConditioning</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements	Air-conditioned	1403	General, IFC
	Central air-conditioner	<i>AirConditioningCentral</i>	Pset_SpaceThermal Requirements			
Room group - IFCZone	Rooms assigned	<i>HasAssignments :: Ifcspace</i>	Relations			
	Short name (number)	<i>Name</i>		Name (number)	507	AR_General, IFC
	Description, full name	<i>LongName</i>		Function	506	AR_General, IFC

Attributes for engineering

BaseQuantities are geometric values the element is given automatically or by the superordinate opening element. Relations are the results of assignments to structural levels or PARENT_CHILD connections.

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	PSet	Allplan attribute
Bar reinforcement - IFCReinforcingBar	Diameter	<i>NominalDiameter</i>	BaseQuantities	Diameter
	Cross-section area	<i>CrossSection</i>	BaseQuantities	
	Bar length	<i>BarLength</i>	BaseQuantities	Mesh or bar length
	Bar surface	<i>BarSurface</i>	BaseQuantities	Surface
	Standard	<i>ShapeCode</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingBar	Name of Cross-section catalog
	Bending pin diameter	<i>BendingDiameter</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingBar	Bending dimensions
	Hook length	<i>HookLength</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingBar	Stirrup length
	Hook angle	<i>HookAngle</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingBar	Stirrup width
	Bending pin diameter of hook	<i>HookBendingDiameter</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingBar	Bending dimensions
	Weight per meter	<i>WeightPerMeter</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingBar	Steel weight
	Number	<i>CountOfBars</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingBar	Number of meshes of bars
	Bar name	<i>Name</i>		Name of cross-section catalogs
	Steel grade	<i>Material</i>		Steel grade of cross-section catalog

Component - Object	Attribute description	IFC attribute	PSet	Allplan attribute
Mesh reinforcement - IFCReinforcingMesh	Mesh width	<i>MeshWidth</i>	BaseQuantities	Mesh width
	Mesh length	<i>MeshLength</i>	BaseQuantities	Mesh length or bar length
	Transverse overlap	<i>CrossOverlapping</i>	BaseQuantities	Transverse mesh overlap
	Longitudinal overlap	<i>LongitudinalOverlapping</i>	BaseQuantities	Longitudinal mesh overlap
	Mesh type	<i>PredefinedType</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Mesh type
	Standard	<i>ShapeCode</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Name of cross-section catalog
	Diameter of longitudinal bar	<i>LongitudinalBarNominalDiameter</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Type of longitudinal bar diameter
	Diameter of cross bar	<i>TransverseBarNominalDiameter</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Type of cross bar diameter
	Cross-sectional area of longitudinal bar	<i>LongitudinalBarCrossSectionArea</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	
	Cross-sectional area of cross bar	<i>TransverseBarCrossSectionArea</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	
	Longitudinal bar spacing	<i>LongitudinalBarSpacing</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Offset to longitudinal bar
	Cross bar spacing	<i>TransverseBarSpacing</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Offset to cross bar
	Code of bending pin	<i>BendingShapeCode</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Bending dimensions
	Bending pin properties	<i>BendingParameters</i>	Allplan_ReinforcingMesh	Bending dimensions
	Mesh identifier	<i>Name</i>		Mesh identifier
	Steel grade	<i>Material</i>		Steel grade of cross-section catalog
	Mesh weight	<i>WeightOfMesh</i>		Weight of mesh of bar

Attributes for IFCObjectTypes

The following section lists the required minimum of attributes for freely assignable object types, provided they are defined in IFC (PSet Common).

Element	IFC attribute	Allplan attribute	Attribute number	Allplan group
Inspection manhole – IFCDistribution ChamberElement	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
Transport element – IFCTransportElement	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>CapacityPeople</i>	Maximum number of persons		
	<i>CapacityWeight</i>	Maximum weight		
	<i>FireExit</i>	Means of egress	1376	IFC
Any building element – IFCBuildingElementProxy	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>LoadBearing</i>	Structure_load- bearing	573	AR_General, IFC
	<i>FireRating</i>	Fire resistance classification	935	IFC
	<i>ThermalTransmittance</i>	U-value	981	IFC
Component opening – IFCOpeningElement	<i>Reference</i>	Code text	83	AR_General
	<i>Status</i>	Building alteration category	49	AR_General, IFC, ...
	<i>Purpose</i>	Function		
	<i>FireExit</i>	Means of egress	1381	IFC
	<i>ProtectedOpening</i>	Protected opening		

Index

A

- additional attributes 272
- additional PSet 267
- AEC 8
- AECO 8
- Allplan
 - export 182
 - import 211
 - task board 203
- all-purpose elements 167
- area styles 100
 - creating 105
 - using 102
- attribute 33, 119, 256
 - all 276
 - assigning 121
 - building topology 276
 - creating 123
 - engineering 308
 - favorites 126
 - finish 292
 - hierarchic levels 171
 - IFCObjectTypes 311
 - modifying 125
 - unfinished structure 280
- attribute mapping 131
 - approach 131
 - contents 132
 - file structure 132
 - use 134

B

- base quantities 18, 256
- BCF 21, 198
 - contents 200
 - handling 202
 - history 198
 - markup file 200
 - snapshot file 202
 - structure 200
 - use 210
 - viewpoint file 201
 - workflow 202

- benefit 46
- big BIM 45
- BIM and Allplan 49
- BIM compendium 1
- BIM in practice 55
- BIM model 30
- BIM modeling 5
- BIM process 35
- BIM XD 7
- bim+
 - creating project 189
 - platform 196
 - uploading model 192
- BRep 20
- building structure 8, 60
 - checking 68
 - creating 62
 - modifying 64
 - restoring 67
- building topology 276
- buildingSMART 22

C

- check lists 231
- checking data 194
- CityGML 14
- collaboration 197
- communication 197
- comparing data 218
- component 254
- Components
 - height settings 84
- concept of reference planes 71
 - custom planes 72
 - default planes 71
 - roof planes 75
- creating the model 58
- custom planes 72

D

- default planes 71

E

- element properties 259, 267, 272
- elements and attributes 135
- engineering 308
- exchanging data 226
- exchanging plans 226
- export 227, 229, 230
 - bim+ 189
 - from Allplan 182
 - IFC format 184
 - IFC settings 186

F

- FAQs
 - BIM 225
 - exchanging data 226
 - exchanging plans 226
 - export 227, 229, 230
 - fileset structure in project 228
 - IFC 225
 - IFC file 227
- file preview 31
- fileset structure 228
- finish 292
- Finish 152

G

- gbXML 14
- geometric attributes 256
- GUID 21

H

- height settings 84
- hierarchic levels
 - attributes 171
- history 23

I

- IAI 22
- IDM 15
- IFC 9, 198
 - file 227
- IFC CoordinationView 11
- IFC DesignTransferView 12
- IFC FMHandOverView 13
- IFC format 30
- IFC ReferenceView 12
- IFC specifications 31
- IFC StructuralAnalysisView 12
- IFC subset 9

- IFC version 13
- IFC viewer 196
- IFCBeam 139
- IFCBuilding 174
- IFCBuildingStorey 175
- IFCClass/ObjectType 17
- IFCColumn 140
- IFCCovering 160
- IFCCurtainWall 158
- IFCDoor 155
- IFCFooting 135
- IFCFurnishingElement 163
- IFCMember 144
- IFCObjectType 109, 311
 - assigning 109
 - meaning 114
- IFCPlate 145
- IFCRailing 161
- IFCRamp 147
- IFCReinforcingBar 149
- IFCReinforcingMesh 151
- IFCRoof 143
- IFCSite 173
- IFCSlab 141
- IFCSpace 168
- IFCStair 146
- IFCWall 137
- IFCWallStandardCase 136
- IFCWindow 152
- implementing BIM 40
- import 32
 - to Allplan 211
- importing 212

L

- layer structure
 - creating 87
- layers 86
 - assigning 97
 - format properties 90
 - print set 92
 - privilege set 92
- layers 32
- line styles 100
 - creating 105
 - using 102
- little BIM 45
- LoD 18

LoI 20

M

markup file 200

MEP 165

modifying data 222

MVD 15

O

object number 254

objects palette 176

 changing properties 180

 changing status 181

 list structure 177

 selecting and displaying 179

P

plane model 70

 creating 78

 height settings 84

preliminary considerations 57

print set 92, 94

privilege set 92, 95

project information 172

project start

 preliminary considerations 57

PSet 18, 256

PSet common 259

R

reasons 29

roof planes 75

rooms 168

S

scope 48

snapshot file 202

STEP 15

Support 53

swept solid 20

T

task board 203

 creating task 205

 editing task 209

terms 5

U

unfinished structure 280

Unfinished structure 135

updating 217

UUID 21

V

viewpoint file 201

W

what is behind BIM? 38

working together 197

X

XML 17

